## SCHOOO O F HEOOOOY ATCMAREVONT <br>  <br> rilici

## CAROLS



> The Library of

## Claremont School of Theology

1325 North College Avenue Claremont, CA 9171I-3199
(909) 447-2589

## THE OXFORD BOOK OF

 1.2 50 CAROLS
# THE <br> OXFORD BOOK OF CAROLS 

Percy Dearmer<br>R. Vaughan Williams<br>Martin Shaw

Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford 0x2 6DP oxford london glasgow new york TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON CAPE TOWN ibadan nairobi dar es salaam lusaka addis ababa KUALA LUMPUR SINGAPORE JAKARTA HONG KONG TOKYO DELHI BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI<br>Hardbound edition ISBN O 19 313104 8 Paperbound edition ISBN O 19 3I3I20 X<br>First Published 1928<br>Tmenty-Fifth Impression Re-engraved and Reset 196 Thirty-First Impression 1977<br>(C) 1964 Oxford University Press

## PREFACE

Carols are songs with a religious impulse that are simple, hilarious, popular, and modern. They are generally spontaneous and direct in expression, and their simplicity of form causes them sometimes to ramble on like a ballad. Carol literature and music are rich in true folk-poetry and remain fresh and buoyant even when the subject is a grave one. But they vary a good deal: some are narrative, some dramatic, some personal, a few are secular; and there are some which do not possess all the typical characteristics. Simplicity, for instance, was often lost in the conceits of Jacobean poets, who yet wrote some charming carols.

Hilarity also has been sometimes forgotten, or obscured in the texts. The word 'carol' has a dancing origin, and once meant to dance in a ring: it may go back, through the old French caroler and the Latin choraula, to the Greek choraules, a flute-player for chorus dancing, and ultimately to the choros which was originally a circling dance and the origin of the Attic drama. The carol, in fact, by forsaking the timeless contemplative melodies of the Church, began the era of modern music, which has throughout been based upon the dance. But, none the less, joyfulness in the words has been sometimes discarded by those who were professionally afraid of gaiety. Some French carols were rewritten by well-meaning clergymen into frigid expositions of edifying theology; some of the English tunes were used by excellent Methodists of the eighteenth century to preach their favourite doctrines. Before their time the British tendency to lugubriousness had occasionally shown itself in the folk-carol: but even in such cases the dancing tunes remained, happily to belie the words; and in France behind the ecclesiastical propriety of modern noëls there lurk many carols like 'Guillô, pran ton tamborin' (No. 82) to bear witness to the spirit of a more spontaneous and undoubting faith.

The typical carol gives voice to the common emotions of healthy people in language that can be understood and music that can be shared by all. Because it is popular it is therefore genial as well as simple; it dances because it is so Christian, echoing St. Paul's conception of the fruits of the Spirit in its challenge to be merry - 'Love and joy come to you'. Indeed, to take life with real seriousness is to take it joyfully, for seriousness is only sad when it is superficial: the carol is thus all the nearer to the ultimate truth because it is jolly. So, on the one hand, the genius of the carol is an antidote to the levity of much present-day literature, music, and drama, made by men who are afraid to touch the deeper issues of life because seriousness is associated in their minds with gloom; for its jubilant melodies can encircle the most solemn of themes: on the other hand, it is an antidote to pharisaism, the formalism which is always morose, as Paul Sabatier says in his life of Francis of Assisi - that most Christian of saints, who as scenic artist at the Greccio crib, and as the sweet-voiced troubadour of the Holy Spirit, the 'joculator Dei', was the precursor if not the parent of the carol: 'Le formalisme religieux, dans quelque culte que ce soit, prend toujours des allures guindées et moroses. Les pharisiens de tous les temps se défigurent le visage, pour que nul ne puisse ignorer leurs dévotions: François non seulement

## PREFACE

ne pouvait souffrir ces simagrées de la fausse piété, mais il mettait la gaieté et la joie au nombre des devoirs religieux . . . le maître alla jusqu'à en faire un des préceptes de la Règle. Il était trop bon général pour ne pas savoir qu'une armée joyeuse est toujours une armée victorieuse. Il y a dans l'histoire des premières missions franciscaines des éclats de rire qui sonnent haut et clair.'

Carols, moreover, were always modern, expressing the manner in which the ordinary man at his best understood the ideas of his age, and bringing traditional conservative religion up to date: the carol did this for the fifteenth century after the collapse of the old feudal order, and should do the same for the twentieth. The charm of an old carol lies precisely in its having been true to the period in which it was written, and those which are alive to-day retain their vitality because of this sincerity; for imitations are always sickly and short-lived. A genuine carol may have faults of grammar, logic, and prosody; but one fault it never has that of sham antiquity.

## 1. History of the Carol

Because the carol was based upon dance music, it did not appear until the close of the long puritan era which lasted through the Dark Ages and far into the Medieval period. The word meant something Terpsichorean and evil in the seventh century, as we can see in St. Ouen's Life of the contemporary St. Eligius (ii. 15): 'Nullus in festivitate S. Joannis, vel quibuslibet sanctorum solemnitatibus, solstitia aut ballationes vel saltationes aut caraulas aut cantica diabolica exerceat': the people evidently wanted to dance on saints' days, especially on Midsummer Day, and the caraula was condemned with the ballatio: from this latter example of Late Latin our 'ballad' is derived, and 'ball' (and ultimately 'ballet'). St. Augustine uses the verb ballare of David dancing before the ark; but David's example was ignored, and the dance reprobated under all three names-ballatio, saltatio, and caraula. By the fourteenth century, however, the word 'carol' had changed its meaning, and, though it retained its dancing associations, had become respectable. Dante, in the 24th canto of the Paradiso, could use it of the dancing band of saints in glory: 'Così quelle carole differentemente danzando': here 'carola' means a choir, but it is a choir that dances.

Therefore the carol made its appearance late in Christian history-not, indeed, until the modern spirit of humanism had dawned upon the Middle Ages. It was a creation of the fifteenth century. Popular singers and reciters had of course always existed; and the curious early thirteenth-century Anglo-Norman wassail song, 'Seignors ore entendez a nus', shows, as we should expect, that minstrels did not avoid the baronial hall at Christmas time; but it was not till the fourteenth century that English poetry developed from the homiletic verse, the metrical chronicle, and the melancholy elegiac poetry of the preceding two hundred years into the metrical romance, and Chaucer arrived with his Italian humanism and his new demonstration of the possibilities of verse. There was a marked growth of the democratic spirit in the fourteenth century; and religious literature in the vernacular, including hymns, spread as a result of this and of the activity of the preaching friars. Only in the lifetime of Chaucer are there signs of the carol beginning to emerge as something different from a poem, or from a sequence like 'Angelus ad virginem' (52) which can be treated as a carol only

## PREFACE

because of its enchanting melody. It is difficult, if not impossible, to find any example of an authentic carol which can with certainty be dated earlier than 1400 (Chaucer's roundel of $c .1382$, No. 128, has to be arranged in order to be sung as a carol). Professor Saintsbury, indeed, says definitely that the oldest of our carols date from the fifteenth century.
The carol was in fact a sign, like the mystery play, of the emancipation of the people from the old puritanism which had for so many centuries suppressed the dance and the drama, denounced communal singing, and warred against the tendency of the people to disport themselves in church on the festivals. Instances abound of the struggle, as for instance when John of Salisbury in the twelfth century denounced the mimi, balatroni, praestigiatores, and others of an age which he declares 'non modo aures et cor prostituit vanitate sed oculorum et aurium voluptate suam mulcet desidiam', and no doubt in the Middle Ages, as under the Roundheads, such objections often found justification in the excesses of popular merriment. But even in the twelfth century and even in church the instinct for dramatic expression was in revolt, and we find Abbot Aelred of Rievaulx complaining of chanters who gesticulated and grimaced while singing the sacred offices, and imitated the sound of thunder, of women's voices, and of the neighing of horses. In other and more seemly ways anthems, sequences, and tropes were sung with increasing dramatic emphasis, till from them the mystery play developed. The struggle went on, and the Muses gradually won: about the time when the English barons rose against King John, Pope Innocent III forbad 'ludi theatrales' in church, and his order was repeated by Gregory IX. St. Francis, their contemporary, by his jovial singing as well as by his invention of the Christmas crib, gave, as we have said, a great impetus to the new conception of music and drama in the thirteenth century. We get a glimpse of the transition in such descriptions as that printed by Petit de Julleville in his Histoire de Théâtre en France of the crib ceremonies at Rouen in the fourteenth century: the crib was behind the altar, the shepherds came in by the great gates of the choir, a child on a platform represented the angel, and 'two priests of the first rank wearing dalmatics will represent the midwives and stand by the crib'. But by this time the mystery play had become in many places a real form of drama, performed outside the church. France, which was ahead of England with the play (as Germany seems to have been more than a generation ahead with the carol), had a secular drama in the thirteenth century, four examples of which, by Adam the Hunchback (d.1288) and others, survive. English drama in the literary sense dates from about the year 1300; the Guilds took up the mystery play and brought it to full flower, gradually increasing the secular element at the same time: the York and Towneley Plays date from 1340 to 1350, the Chester Plays are $c .1400$, and the Coventry Plays ran from 1400 to 1450 ; the old drama thus reached the top of its vigour in the fifteenth century. Such developments led naturally to the writing of religious songs in the vernacular, as in the 'Coventry Carol' (22), and also to the gradual substitution of folk-song and dance tunes for the winding cadences of liturgical music. The time was ripe for the carol.
People were now accustomed to think vividly of many of the Bible stories: the influence of the constant dramatic visualization of such scenes as the annunciation, the visit of the shepherds ('And farewell, Joseph, with thy round cap') and

## PREFACE

of the legendary three kings, or the misdeeds of Herod, 'that moody king'who was often out-Heroded long before Hamlet was written-is evident in many old carols, as well as in sculpture and painting; and some carols, like the two of which the tunes are preserved, the 'Coventry Carol' (22) and the German 'Joseph lieber' (77), were definitely written for the mystery play or crib. Plainsong antiphons were not very suitable for the drama, and they gradually disappeared; for the fifteenth century was a great era also of musical development both in prick-song and counterpoint, and in the latter England for a while led the way for the Netherlands under the influence of composers like John Dunstable, who had a European reputation twenty years before he died in 1453: 'What tidings bringest thou, messenger' (40) is from his school, if not by him. The fifteenth century was also the special time of ballad production in England-there was little, if any, before-and the ballad is another example of popular tradition: a narrative poem of communal origin, the ballad began in the dramatic singing of a throng of people under a leader, and in its earlier form was sung with a refrain: 'ballad', as we have seen, means a dancing song, just as 'carol' does.

There was thus a drawing together, with a new music, in what was still almost a new language, of minstrel, literary, and folk poetry in the fifteenth century. Chaucer was dead; and it was not a great age of English verse, except for the ballads and songs, and for the carols-those 'masterpieces of tantalizing simplicity', as Professor Manly calls them. The ballad was one of the forms in which many of our traditional carols have been cast, as for instance, 'The Carnal and the Crane' (53-5) and 'The Cherry Tree Carol' (66). The lyric also sometimes takes on a new religious grace, a 'harp of Ariel' quality in such a poem as 'I sing of a maiden' (183), and thus becomes so much a carol that Professor Saintsbury quotes it in his Short History of English Literature as the typical carol of the age, though this is perhaps to go a little too far, since we do not know how or even whether it was sung. There also emerges a new form of verse with a lilting rhythm, evidently devised for singing (like 'Adam lay ybounden', 180). This form, with a refrain for the chorus to sing, is the carol par excellence, and the following are instances of it, all from between the years 1430 and 1460: 'When Christ was born of Mary free' (178), 'This Endris Night' (39), 'Welcome Yule' (174). One version of the last named occurs in the collection of John Audlay (c. 1430), the blind chaplain of Haughmond Abbey in Shropshire, who 'at the end of a tedious versifying of the whole duty of man', as Sir Edmund Chambers says, suddenly changes his key: 'the gladdened scribe marks it with red letters':

I pray you, Sirs, both more and less
Sing these carols in Christèmas.
Here a priest is helping on the new movement. Another form of carol is the macaronic, in which lines of Latin, generally from the well-known office hymns, are interspersed with vigorous phrases in the vernacular, as in 'Make we joy' (23) and the famous 'In dulci jubilo' (86), both of which have retained their melodies. This last class has suggested to some writers the activity of innovating parsons; but the Latin often consists of tags like A solis ortus cardine (the first line of the hymn for Evensong on Christmas Day as well as for Lauds), which were familiar to anyone who paid the least attention in church; and Latin was used by most people who were acquainted with letters in any form. Parsons doubtless wrote

## PREFACE

some of these carols and some of other kinds; but there were other classes in which poets and composers were found, not least the scholares vagantes, lighthearted products of all the universities of Europe, 'equally at home in ale-house, in hall, in market-place, or in cloister', who were busy making songs both secular and religious, and singing them (often improperly, as in the case of No. 36) to tunes both religious and secular. The truth is that carols are a national creation; if they represent the layman's contribution to religion, the clergy also have contributed much, though less from the musical side: like Gothic architecture they are unclerical in the sense that they are the work of all the people combined-including many parsons, who in this as in all succeeding ages of carol-making had their share with musicians, poets, and peasant folk.

The carol arose with the ballad in the fifteenth century, because people wanted something less severe than the old Latin office hymns, something more vivacious than the plainsong melodies. This century rang up the modern era: it was the age of the all-pervading Chaucerian influence and of the spread of humanism in England, where it culminates in the New Learning under Grocyn, Warham, Linacre, and Colet: in Italy the fifteenth century began with the full flood of the Renaissance, and Leonardo was in his prime when it ended: before its close, printed books were familiar objects, and the New World had been discovered. Our earliest carols are taken from manuscripts of this century and from the collection which Richard Hill, the grocer's apprentice ( 36 , note), made at the beginning of the sixteenth. The earliest printed collection which has survived (and that only in one of its leaves containing one of the Boar's Head Carols, No. 19, and 'a caroll of huntynge') was issued in 1521 by Wynkyn de Worde, Caxton's apprentice and successor. A later extant collection was printed by Richard Kele, c. 1550 . The metre of these earlier carols is most commonly a onerime iambic tercet, eight syllables to each line, with a refrain (as in 'Tyrley, Tyrlow', 169), which is near to the familiar long measure of the vast majority of the ancient Latin hymns, and when the refrain is also in eight syllables (as in 'In Bethlehem, that fair City', 120, and 'Out of your Sleep', 177) is, but for the rime of the refrain, exactly in long measure. This metre continued in use-it is that, for instance, of the seventeenth-century 'The First Nowell' (27), with the addition of a refrain and some tripping extra syllables here and there. But the later traditional carols tend to employ the ordinary ballad metre or common measure, in which the second and fourth lines have six syllables only (as in 'The Holy Well', 56, and 'The moon shines bright', 46), and sometimes the D.C.M. (as 'The first good joy', 70) and other metres. The prevalent iambic metre of the old carols, and the rarity of feminine endings to lines, are the reason why English words which have lost their tunes can only occasionally be fitted to foreign substitutes; and for this reason new words have generally to be found for foreign tunes.

The carol continued to flourish through the sixteenth century, and until the recrudescence of puritanism in a new form suppressed it in the seventeenth. In the year 1644 the unfortunate people of England had to keep Christmas Day as a fast, because it happened to fall on the last Wednesday in the month-the day which the Long Parliament had ordered to be kept as a monthly fast. In 1647 the Puritan Parliament abolished Christmas and other festivals altogether. The
new Puritan point of view is neatly expressed by Hezekiah Woodward, who in a tract of 1656 calls Christmas Day 'The old Heathen's Feasting Day, in honour to Saturn their Idol-God, the Papist's Massing Day, the Profane Man's Ranting Day, the Superstitious Man's Idol Day, the Multitude's Idle Day, Satan's - that Adversary's - Working Day, the True Christian Man's Fasting Day. . . . We are persuaded, no one thing more hindereth the Gospel work all the year long, than doth the observation of that Idol Day once in a year, having so many days of cursed observation with it.'
Thus, most of our old carols were made during the two centuries and a half between the death of Chaucer in 1400 and the ejection of the Reverend Robert Herrick from his parish by Oliver Cromwell's men in 1647.
The old masques and carols did not recover after the Restoration. New carols so-calledicontinued indeed to be printed, throughout the eighteenth century, in such publications as Poor Robin's Almanack (1663-1776); but they were mere eating-songs about pork and pudding. Indeed, almost the only contribution of this static era was to print Nahum Tate's 'While Shepherds Watched' in the Supplement of c. 1698 to the New Version, as is mentioned in our foot-note to carol 33, and 'Hark! the herald angels' (altered from Charles Wesley's finer original of 1739) in the Supplement of 1782.

Meanwhile the old carols travelled underground and were preserved in folksong, the people's memory of the texts being kept alive by humble broadsheets of indifferent exactitude which appeared annually in various parts of the country. The carol was ignored by the formal and prosaic world of the eighteenth century, and was slowly losing ground among the poor, though there is evidence of its continuance in many parts of England. Goldsmith in 1766 says that the parishioners of The Vicar of Wakefield 'kept up the Christmas carol'. A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine for May 1811 states that in the North Riding of Yorkshire he was awakened about six o'clock on Christmas Day "by a sweet singing under my window', and looking out he saw six young women and four men singing. The American visitor, Washington Irving, in 1820 was surprised one Christmas night, also in Yorkshire, to hear beautiful music from rustics: 'I had scarcely got into bed', he writes in his Sketch Book, 'when a strain of music seemed to break forth in the air just below the window. I listened, and found it proceeded from a band, which I concluded to be the waits from some neighbouring village. They went round the house playing under the windows'; he listened with 'hushed delight', and notes half apologetically that 'even the sound of the waits, rude as may be their minstrelsy, breaks upon the mid-watches of a winter night with the effect of perfect harmony'.

The forgotten wealth of beauty was not restored by the pioneers of the Romantic Revival, nor even by that great rediscoverer of Christmas (and author of A Christmas Carol, which was magnificent but not a carol), Charles Dickens. Indeed, when Dickens was a boy the carol seemed to be on the verge of extinction, and William Hone, the author of The Every Day Book, anticipated that carol-singing would entirely disappear in a few years. At the same time, in 1822, Davies Gilbert published the first modern collection of traditional carols: he was a many-sided man - M.P. for Bodmin, he had given early help to Sir Humphry Davy, he chose Brunel's design for Clifton Suspension Bridge, and became

## PREFACE

President of the Royal Society. A second edition of his Collection of Christmas Carols was called for in 1823. But he also spoke of the carol as a thing of the past: these Cornish examples of his were sung, he said, 'in churches on Christmas Day, and in private houses on Christmas Eve, throughout the West of England up to the latter part of the late century'. The next collector, William Sandys, the solicitor antiquary, in his Christmas Carols Ancient and Modern, 1833, did not take a much more hopeful view; carol singing, he wrote, still existed 'in the Northern counties and some of the Midland'; but he added that the practice appeared 'to get more neglected every year'.

Indeed, the very meaning of the word 'carol' came to be forgotten. In 1831 a book called Christmas Carols was published by J. W. Parker for the S.P.C.K., and reprinted until 1857: it consisted entirely of new Christmas hymns, very poor in quality (and now forgotten), while the music included only one carol tune. We have before us another book, dated 1848, which, although it is called Christmas Carols A Sacred Gift, is really an anthology of poems on the Nativity without any musical suggestions whatever. 'Carol' had come to mean printed matter suitable for Christmas.

The broadsheets, however, continued to preserve the tradition among the common people, though they were deteriorating. W. H. Husk, in his Songs of the Nativity, 1868, reported that carols were still sung, but that the broadsheets showed that their printers, especially in London, 'find the taste of their customers rather incline towards hymns, mostly those in use amongst dissenting congregations, than to the genuine Christmas carol'. This was true also of the collection The Christmas Box, published as early as 1825 by the Religious Tract Society (mentioned in our note to No. 119), which contains several 'new carols' of a hymn-like description, including 'another new carol' for Spring, and a recast of 'God rest you merry', with 'merry' left out, but still appointed to be sung 'To the old tune,- God rest you merry, Gentlemen'; but beyond this and a second recast of the same, there is little that is not of a solemn and didactic character, addressed to 'Ye young and ye gay, ye lovers of sin, Who sportive with play, each new year begin': there are no real traditional carols, and the little book was evidently intended to supplant them.

In spite of such efforts of superior people, the neglected folk-carol continued to exist. Two examples may serve to give an idea of the position between about 1830 and 1870. We have before us a small paper book, A New Carol Book, published at Birmingham by J. Guest: it is undated, but does not look much later than 1830 . It consists of forty-eight pages and contains, among several long compositions of no merit, 'Hark! the herald angels', 'On Christmas night all Christians sing' (our No. 24), 'Dives and Lazarus' (57), 'The moon shines bright' (46), 'God rest you merry' (11), and 'The holly and the ivy' (38). Our second example is from an article in the Leisure Hour for December 1869, which dwells on the enormous circulation of broadsheets at that time, but consoles its readers with unconscious irony, 'Village schools and village choirs have enlarged the rustic knowledge and improved the rustic ear'. The article reprints in full a typical broadsheet of the year, called The Evergreen: Carols for Christmas Holidays: its contents are 'God rest you merry', 'In friendly love and unity', 'The moon shines bright', 'Now cruel Herod', 'The first good joy' (our

## PREFACE

No. 70), and 'As I sat upon a sunny bank' (3). It is important to note that the people with their 'rustic' ears could always be depended on for the tunes.
But from another side a succession of scholars had been preparing the way for revival since the middle of George III's reign, as is shown by the names of Bishop Percy (whose Reliques of Ancient English Poetry had been published as far back as 1765), Joseph Ritson (his Ancient Songs were dated 1790), the Rev. John Brand (d.1806), Sir Walter Scott (d.1832), and William Hone (d.1842). The work went on: in 1836 Thomas Wright began printing fifteenth-century Songs and Carols (from the Sloane MS. 2593), published more in 1847, and was still publishing ancient carols in 1856. Other scholars followed; and the valuable work of societies like the Percy Society and the Early English Text Society has assisted them down to our own day. Musicians began at last to be interested: in 1855-9 William Chappell published his two volumes of old music, but he ignored the living folk-song, alas, when it was still abundant. E. F. Rimbault, who did some useful but not always trustworthy work for music, had begun with a Little Book of Carols in 1846, though his more important small collections did not appear till 1863 and 1865.

Such was the position in the middle of the last century. In 1847 a genuine collector of folk-carols had published anonymously the valuable little book, $A$ Good Christmas Box, at Dudley, unfortunately without tunes; and in 1852 Sandys added some new material in Christmas Tide to his first admirable collection. Thus, seventy years ago, when the folk-carol was slowly dying (in spite of the continuance of the broadsheets), at the other end of the scale the carol was being recovered: scholarly foundations had already been laid, and enough music had been published by Gilbert and Sandys to make carol-singing possible among the few educated people who were interested in it. The only men who were in touch with both sides and might therefore be able to effect a national revival were the clergy; and, as it happened, the new movement in the Church was causing some of the young high-church parsons to think wistfully about carols. But the first great impulse in the Church arose from an unexpected quarter.

A very rare Swedish book had come into the possession of the editors of the Hymnal Noted of 1852, the Rev. J. M. Neale and the Rev. T. Helmore: it was called Piae Cantiones, and was full of exquisite sixteenth-century tunes (see 141 n.). Neale translated some of the carols or hymns therein, and in 1853 he and Helmore published Carols for Christmas-tide, twelve carols, with music from the old book. This they followed up next year with twelve Carols for Easter-tidethe first recognition since old times of the carol apart from Christmas. Thus some of our finest carols both in words and music were given to the Church: the misfortune was that the traditional carols of this country were ignored, and their recovery was retarded. The Rev. J. E. Vaux indeed wrote in Church Folk Lore, 1894 (apparently without disapproval), that Neale and Helmore "have done much to lead to the disuse of certain old favourites, which probably in a few years will be forgotten'; and he mentions that 'A Virgin unspotted' had been dropped at Grasmere about 1860, though recently it had been revived again 'to the great joy of the people'. But glamour at that time was sought among things ancient and foreign, and it is probable that Neale and Helmore hit upon the only

## PREFACE

way to recover prestige for the carol. Also they published their collection in cheaper form for use in church, and thus began to rebuild the broken bridge between poets and people. Fired by their example, Edmund Sedding published in 1860 nine Antient Christmas Carols, to which he added seven more in 1863, including a few English with some good Dutch and other foreign examples (e.g. 153). But Neale died in 1866 when he was only forty-eight, and Sedding followed him two years later. It was doubtless these men and their supporters whom Husk had in mind when in 1868 he said that 'a certain section of the clergy' had made attempts to revive a taste for the use of Christmas carols amongst their parishioners. 'But their efforts have been too intermittent and spasmodic to produce any successful result.' Anyhow the first chapter in the revival was ended.

The second chapter of the revival in the nineteenth century opens in 1871 with the publication of forty-two Christmas Carols New and Old by the Rev. H. R. Bramley, Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, and Dr. John Stainer, then organist of the college. The influence of this book was enormous: it placed in the hands of the clergy (who were perhaps not so 'intermittent' in their efforts as Husk had thought) a really practicable tool, which came into general use, and is still in use after nearly sixty years. The great service done by this famous collection was that it brought thirteen traditional carols, with their proper music, into general use at once. There was another side, it is true. Twenty-four of the numbers were composed by contemporary Church musicians, and it was the heyday of Hymns Ancient and Modern; of these, little perhaps, except the tune by Sir John Goss $(30)^{*}$, deserves to survive; the traditional melodies also lost some of their freshness and strength in the inappropriate harmonies which were made for them. Moreover, it must be confessed that the mantle of Neale had not fallen upon Bramley; the new words were but sorry pietistic verse for the most part. It is nevertheless mainly to Bramley and Stainer that we owe the restoration of the carol; and if they obscured as well as restored, the age must be blamed rather than the editors. With their fifteen or sixteen old carol tunes, and two more from Neale and Helmore (thus popularizing our No. 136) they repaired the breach: afterwards they made up their total to seventy, which increased the modern compositions to forty-three, and the traditional to twenty-seven.

Many other new carols and some collections were produced in the last quarter of the nineteenth century, for carol singing had now become popular; but none of these attained to the standard of Bramley and Stainer. There is a carol-book, for instance, of 1875 which contains over sixty modern pieces-with poor tunes, and words pitifully jejune-to less than forty that can be called carols-and these often obscured almost out of recognition. Indeed, Bramley and Stainer's book supplied nearly all that there was, until in 1901 and 1902 Dr. G. R. Woodward in two editions of the Cowley Carol Book (First Series) reprinted twenty-one of Neale's carols, and thus reopened the precious little vein of foreign music which had been discovered fifty years before by Neale and Helmore.

The carol, in fact, was still in jeopardy fifty years ago, and even later. Our churches were flooded with music inspired by the sham Gothic of their renovated interiors: 'carol services' are indeed not infrequently held even today *O.B.C. No. 190 (1964 edition)

## PREFACE

at which not a single genuine carol is sung. On this bad music let us quote Sir Henry Hadow and have done with it. He writes, in his little book, Church Music (1926): 'There has probably been no form of any art in the history of the world which has been so overrun by the unqualified amateur as English church music from about 1850 to about 1900. Many of our professional musicians at this time stood also at a low level of culture and intelligence and were quite content to flow with the stream. .. . Thirty years ago we were perhaps at our lowest ebb. This music was deplorably easy to write, it required little or no skill in performance, it passed by mere use and wont into the hearts of the congregation, it became a habit like any other, and it is only during comparatively recent years that any serious attempts have been made to eradicate it.'
Fortunately, however, some two dozen real carols had also become generally known, and these have won their way by their intrinsic merit. The position in 1875, when the flood of bad carols had but recently begun, was correctly described by a writer in the Guardian that year, who noted that some 'hearty' persons were bringing carols into 'the sacred precincts' and actually using them as an act of worship; he added that, 'During the last few years carol-singing has been extensively revived. It had never indeed quite died out in our rural districts, in which roughly printed broadsides, with grotesque woodcuts were, and are to this day, annually purchasable at the village shop. These broadsides are issued from the neighbourhood of Seven Dials, in a type, or rather in a conglomeration of odd specimens of type, which would fairly shock the nerves of a good compositor; yet their circulation is enormous, and, if their printers cannot excite our admiration, they at least deserve our gratitude, for they have sustained the very existence of some of the most beautiful carols during the long period of neglect at the hands of musicians and men of letters.'

It was not, however, till the last decade of the nineteenth century that folk music began to be systematically collected. Indeed, the Folk-Song Society was not founded till 1898; and Cecil Sharp, in his English Folk-Songs: Some Conclusions (1907), says that 'Twenty years ago it was only by a very few people that folk-songs were known to exist in this country', and the very word 'folk-song' does not seem to have been coined (from Volkslied) till after 1880. England, almost alone among the countries of Europe, had not produced a book of national songs; for we were supposed to be an unmusical people, 'Das Land ohne Musik'. At last it was realized that England, as well as Scotland and Germany, and the rest of the civilized world, had its songs; and that folk-music (from which art-music is derived as literature is derived from popular speech) had existed in England all along-tunes originally of individual invention having been gradually shaped to the communal feeling of the race, here not less than in other countries. Then began the search among the memories of old people in the country-side, only just in time; and to this we owe the recovery of one lost carol tune after another. So many have been discovered that there is now a fairly wide scope for the selection of those which are best and most distinctive.

It is a thrilling history, full of significance. Something transparently pure and truthful, clean and merry as the sunshine, has been recovered from under the crust of artificiality which had hidden it. The English-speaking peoples are now getting back what once belonged to them, both in poetry and in music, through

## PREFACE

the researches of a few scholars and through the conservatism of old village folk and the work of a few musicians who could recognize beauty when they saw it. The carol is established again, and not the carol only; for the work that men like Cecil Sharp did for traditional song and dance is being spread to many ends by the primary and secondary schools throughout the country; the deadly effects of imitation and affectation are passing away, and, by the recovery of our national music which the musicians had lost, an inspiration has come which has already restored English music to the position it held in Europe before the eighteenth century.

## 2. Selection and Arrangement

The selection of carols is not so easy a task as perhaps might be imagined. There are some genuine old tunes which no one would ever sing; others, like those of William Byrd in collections published in 1588, 1589 and 1611, which are really motets; there are also far more genuine old texts than could possibly be made use of; and, as we have said, there is a large body of recovered folk-carol tunes; there is, moreover, a debatable land between the hymn and the carol; and besides all this there are hundreds of foreign carols. Furthermore, new carols are produced every year, and there is a large accumulation of inferior material, especially imitative work of the self-conscious and artificial type and sentimental verses written for foreign tunes not of the first rank. Much of the labour in any comprehensive collection must therefore be directed to elimination; and this is ungrateful work which has to be done for conscience' sake, since it produces no visible result and may even give the impression that matter has been overlooked which in reality has been carefully considered. One carol, for instance, has recently obtained a certain vogue because it was ascribed to a famous historical personage (a man, by the way, who would have been surprised to find his work associated with so slight a tune): it was evident that the words as they stood were at best but an unskilled translation remote from the supposed original, but a long search had to be made before we could be sure that the historical personage was entirely innocent of the thing in any form whatever.

From the great body of foreign carols it has been our task to discover, so far as we could, the finest tunes, selecting only those which for beauty and distinction seemed to belong to all mankind, and translating or paraphrasing so far as possible the words. Although in a carol the tune generally has precedence, and not the text as in a hymn, this is no reason why perfunctory libretto or meaningless doggerel should be given to a fine melody; we have therefore sought the cooperation of poets in order that both the words and music of the foreign carols might be as good as we could manage. In some cases where no good text seemed to have survived, we have asked our collaborators to write entirely new words: there are therefore some twentieth-century poems in this book; and we hope they are as true to their age, as fresh and direct, as the fifteenth-century poems were. Some modern tunes are also included, most of them in order to carry a specially good fifteenth- or sixteenth-century carol whose tune has been lost. There is, indeed, no reason why the art of carol-making should die.

To avoid, however, a confusion between old and new weddings of tunes to words we have arranged the Oxford Book of Carols in a special way. In the First Part we have placed traditional carols which still have their proper tunes

## PREFACE

(excluding cases that are perhaps on the border-line, such as Nos. 114, 130, and 137, and those texts in Part III which are only based on foreign originals); in the Second Part, traditional carol tunes set to their traditional or old texts; in the Third, the words are not traditional; in the Fourth, the tunes are by modern composers; and in the Fifth are a few entirely modern carols. We have not attempted a further chronological arrangement, since any such attempt would be misleading; but the carols are grouped according to their seasons, and in this Music Edition there is a complete table of carols arranged for use throughout the year.

## 3. The Texts

We have kept as close as possible to the original texts, and have endeavoured to avoid changing their character or modernizing them into dullness; but sometimes texts have to be slightly altered to make them singable. The problem is more confused than that of hymns; for every fifteenth-century carol that appears in more than one manuscript is in more than one form, and every traditional carol that has been recovered from the people is more or less changed or truncated, while the broadsides are by no means trustworthy. Again, the fifteenth-century carols lose their rhymes if all archaic words are changed, and their character if the sounded ' $e$ ' is always replaced by an epithet; but we have altered such things sometimes when the character of the line did not seem to suffer by the change, since this is not a collection of texts but a practical book for choir and people. Especially when a carol is well known, as 'A babe is born all of a may' (116), it would seem perverse to restore 'A merye song then sungyn he', when 'A merry song that night sang he' (or they) has been familiar for the last fifty years, and gives to a reader of today more of the character of the original than would the original words themselves, which in fact were not at all archaic to the author. On the other hand, carols like 'Lullay my liking' (182) and 'Adam lay ybounden' (180) would lose their character if the sounded 'e' were eliminated; they are perfectly intelligible as they stand, and they are not popularly associated with any other version.

The best texts of traditional carols can only be arrived at by copying from the more trustworthy collections, which are few in number, and sometimes by collating various versions. Davies Gilbert in 1822 evidently wrote down the words almost as he heard them, and like William Sandys he sometimes preserved the tunes. Sandys's collection of 1833 is larger; he was a scholarly editor and preserves the character of the originals, though he must have smoothed them a little. The anonymous editor of A Good Christmas Box, Dudley, 1847, did in a modest way for the Midlands what Gilbert had done for Cornwall, and seems to have taken down exactly what he heard. W. H. Husk (Songs of the Nativity, 1868) deserves much credit for having made use of the broadsides. Most other compilers of the nineteenth century copied from these and from one another; and though some of them recovered a few more old carols, they tried so much to improve on their originals that their texts have seldom much value. Indeed, few subjects have suffered more than the traditional carol from the want of careful research and accurate presentation. The Hanoverian and Victorian scholars and musicians, with a few exceptions, ignored it; and some collections were made by people not well fitted for the task: there was,

## PREFACE

indeed, only just enough good work - in this country as distinct from Germany to carry what was left of the old tunes and texts precariously over the gulf. Not even today does there yet exist a standard book on the carol, nor anything like a complete and trustworthy collection. On this subject the Encyclopaedia Britannica fails,* and even the Cambridge History of English Literature stumbles a little. One result of these misfortunes is that when people give lectures or addresses about carols, few of their statements are correct; another is that the task of workers in the field is heavy, and beset with pitfalls.

Nonetheless, during the nineteenth century the learned societies were active in printing the old manuscripts, and towards the end of the century some work was done for the later carols which was more worthy of the beginning made by Gilbert and Sandys. A. H. Bullen produced his volume of Carols and Poems in 1885; and on another side the Folk Song Society has brought accurate and thorough methods into a department which had suffered long from the lack of them. Among editors of varying degrees of accuracy at the present day Edmund K. Chambers and Frank Sidgwick stand out for their scholarly methods (Early English Lyrics, 1921), and lead us to hope that such flawless work may be extended, and that one day there may appear a complete collection of English carols of all ages in trustworthy form. This is not such a collection, but a practical book of carols intended to be sung. We have, indeed, supplied footnotes, but only so far as seemed necessary to make each number as intelligible and interesting as the space allowed.

## 4. Carol Music

The tunes in this book are real carol tunes, and we have endeavoured to secure that their harmonies shall be appropriate to their character, preserving the freshness and buoyancy of the true carol. We have made it a principle not to attempt to provide words for other traditional music. It would be possible to take thousands of folk-tunes like 'The Raggle-taggle Gipsies' or 'Mowing the Barley' and write interminable new instalments of pastiche verses for them; but the result would be counterfeits and not carols. When an old tune like 'Greensleeves' (28) or 'Nous voici dans la ville' (91) has been for ages associated both with a carol and a folk-song, it can rightly be claimed as a carol tune; but to go beyond this class is to incur the danger of that artificiality which is still the great enemy of the carol.

There is a point where carols overlap with hymns, especially on their musical side. We have included 'While shepherds watched' (33) because of the traditional carol tune which belongs to it; and, passing over hymns like 'Christians, awake', we have also included for the sake of their carol music 'O little town' (138), 'In the bleak mid-winter' (187), and 'How far is it' (142) from the English Hymnal and Songs of Praise. A few outstanding carol tunes (Nos. 39, 76, 77, 78, 79), which are set to other words in these two books, we have also included because we think that no carol-book would be complete without them.

Variety in the method of singing is even more important with carols than with hymns, and the verses should never be sung straight through all in the same way. The first and last verses, for instance, can be sung in unison, and other verses

[^0]
## PREFACE

also in the case of long carols; a fine antiphonal effect can often be got by the alternate singing of choir and people. Sometimes a carol can be treated as a solo, the harmonies being sung bouche fermée by the choir; and sometimes the organ or orchestra can be brought in with fine effect after it has been silent during two or three verses. Suggestions for variations of this sort, as well as varied harmonies and fa-burdens, will be found in this Music Edition of the Oxford Book of Carols. Whatever is to be done should be thought out beforehand and announced before the carol is sung, șo that the people can do their part with confidence. Choir and people alike will be greatly helped if the choirmaster stands in a place from which he can conduct them both. Since a few carols are very short and others even after abridgement are long, and since the music enjoys a certain precedence, a very short carol like 'A little child' (74) may well be sung twice over, and the first verse at least repeated in a carol like 'Patapan' (82) or 'Rocking' (87), while a long carol like 'A New Dial' (64) may be more summarily abbreviated than is advisable in the case of a hymn.

## 5. The Use of Carols

By no means all the old carols are about Christmas. If, for instance, we analyse Richard Hill's typical manuscript collection (described under No. 36), we find that his 62 sacred songs in the Early English Text Society edition-all true carols with refrains-can be classified thus: A. Carols of a general character suitable at any time of the year, 18 (there are no narrative ballad carols and no May carols in the collection). B. Carols bearing on the Nativity, specifically Christmas, 17; Christmastide saints, 4; Epiphany, 2; Nativity, 4, one of these being mainly on the Passion; to the Virgin, 2; on the Annunciation, 5 (making a total in Section B of 34). C. Carols on other subjects, Baptism of Christ, 1; the Passion, 6; the Eucharist, 3. In other parts of the book are the Corpus Christi Carol ( 61 n .), 'Nay, nay ivy', and several devotional poems unconnected with Christmas. The absence of Easter is remarkable; for carols represent those aspects of religion in which the fifteenth-century Englishman was most interested: there are many foreign Easter carols, but abroad as well as in England the great subjects commemorated in the festivals after Easter evoked little or no lyrical response. The iconography of painting, as a visit to any picture gallery will show, has much the same characteristics, and evinces the same absence of interest in the works and teaching of Christ. This last subject appears in English seventeenthcentury carols, in which also Easter finds mention as the sequel to the Passion.

There seems to have been a constant tendency of the people to sing carols all the year, and of those in authority (at least as early as the sixteenth century) to restrict festivities to the Twelve Days. After the Epiphany, labourers and apprentices were required to settle down to work again for the rest of the year reluctantly, poor things: the young men used to hinder the maids by setting fire to their flax on the 7th of January, 'St. Distaff's Day', as Herrick tells us:

Partly work and partly play,
You must on Saint Distaff's day
From the plough soon free your team,
Then come home and fodder them:
If the maids a-spinning go
Burn the flax and fire the tow.

After this stolen day they 'bid Christmas sport goodnight'; and, concludes Herrick, 'next morrow, every one To his own vocation'. It is easy to see how the carol came to be restricted at least in its more festive aspects to Christmas, and occasional holidays like May Day, so that before the nineteenth century the conveniently alliterative title 'Christmas Carol' held the field. Bramley and Stainer completed the temporary disappearance of other carols by the popularity of their Christmas Carols, and thenceforward authors seldom attempted carols on any theme outside the Twelve Days.

The old people in the villages, however, held on to the other carols, and thus many have been recovered in recent years. In earlier days the waits, as they tottered towards extinction, had apparently found that some excuse was needed for singing such carols, since we can hardly account otherwise for the tags about Christmas or New Year which occur sometimes at the end of Passion and General Carols. Poor rustics! ever since the Methodist Revival people had been teaching them to drop carols altogether. The fact that so much has survived in the little private repertories of peasants and gipsies down to our own day is a tribute to the quality of the folk-carol. It should be easily possible to restore such spontaneous and imperishable things to general use, in the home as well as in church, and to have the waits at work again, not only out of doors but in halls and public rooms, all the year round.

Carols have been used in more than one way-out of doors, in church, at masques and concerts, in the home. As early as Chaucer, the Clerk of Oxenford could sing his carol-like sequence (52) 'So swetely that al the chambre rong'; and we hope that the lovely old tunes in this book will be more and more sung by people in their own homes. We hope also that they will be increasingly sung in halls, from the modest village institute to the fully equipped concert hall. The revival of village life and the desire to relieve the hideous secularity of our great towns may well lead to a demand for the use of carols in out-door processions and festivities in spring and summer as well as at Christmas. Clubs, guilds, women's institutes should find carols a constant source of happiness and inspiration.

We think also that carols might be continuously sung in ordinary parish churches and in chapels, where the choir often try to emulate the too difficult anthem of cathedral and collegiate churches. On p. 871 of the Music Edition of Songs of Praise we gave a list of hymns that are suitable to be sung instead of the anthem so often disastrous to the normal parish choir. What might not be done with carols? On every Sunday, in the place of the anthem, or after service, glorious carols can be sung by the choir, the people joining in the refrains, or singing the third and subsequent alternate verses. Perhaps nothing is just now of such importance as to increase the element of joy in religion; people crowd in our churches at the Christmas, Easter, and Harvest Festivals, largely because the hymns for those occasions are full of a sound hilarity; if carol-books were in continual use, that most Christian and most forgotten element would be vastly increased, in some of its loveliest forms, all through the year.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

(1928)

Besides those whose contributions we gratefully acknowledge below, the translators, poets, and musicians who have taken so much trouble in helping us, we owe special thanks to Mr. Walter Gandy for his prolonged musical and literary researches; to the late Professor Röntgen for the Dutch and Flemish carols (73, 74); to Mr. J. B. Trend for Spanish carols (81,113); to Canon R. E. Roberts for Welsh carols (9, 34, 50,59); to the Rev. G. H. Doble and Mr. H. Jenner for Cornish carols (35, 41); to Miss Lucy Broadwood (45, 55); and especially to Miss Karpeles, the literary executrix to Cecil Sharp, for the English traditional carols acknowledged below. Also to Mr. J. H. Arnold, Miss E. Maconchy, and Dr. Geoffrey Shaw, for harmonizing melodies; to many who have helped and encouraged us, especially to Mr. Frank Sidgwick for his very kind help, and Mrs. Alexander Ferguson and Miss Violet Latford for their careful clerical assistance.

We acknowledge here the copyright texts under the initials A.F.D., A. G., B. M. G., E. B. G., G. D., L. M., N. S. T., O. B. C., S.P.; as well as those texts, melodies, and harmonies under the names of the Editors. Our thanks are due to Messrs. Stainer and Bell for allowing the reprinting of the following folk carols collected by Mrs. Leather and R. Vaughan Williams, 7, 43, 53, 57, 115, 131 (copyright, U.S.A. 1920, by Stainer \& Bell, Ltd.); and by R. Vaughan Williams, 17, 24, 47, 51, 61,68 (copyright, U.S.A. 1919, by Stainer \& Bell, Ltd.); Messrs. Novello \& Co. Ltd., for the following collected by Cecil Sharp, 8, 54, 60 (melody and words), and by Mr. W. P. Merrick and R. Vaughan Williams, 60 (3). Also to Messrs. Boosey for Miss Broadwood's Folk Carol, 45; Messrs. J. Curwen \& Sons, Ltd., for tunes 78 (Curwen Edition, No. 71655, copyright, U.S.A. 1924, by Gustav Holst), 137 (Curwen Edition, No. 71656, copyright, U.S.A. 1924, by Gustav Holst), 172 (Curwen Edition, No. 2418, copyright, U.S.A. 1926, by Martin Shaw), 176 (Curwen Edition, No. 80663, copyright, U.S.A. 1928, by Armstrong Gibbs), also 182 and 189; also to Messrs. J. M. Dent \& Sons, Ltd., for the late G. K. Chesterton's carol, 143; Miss Maud Karpeles for melody of 142; Messrs. Macmillan \& Co., Ltd., for Christina Rossetti's carol, 187; Messrs. A. R. Mowbray \& Co., Ltd., for tunes 22 (2), 29, 58, 178 (2), 184, 194, 195; Messrs. Novello \& Co. Ltd., for tune 192, and the Caniedydd Committee, Welsh Congregational Union, for tunes 34 and 59.

Our heavy debt to the late Cecil Sharp is shown by our notes in many parts of the book, especially under Nos. $4,8,24,32,38,44,54,60,65,70$; our debt to the late Professor Julius Röntgen for help over Dutch tunes extends beyond the two numbers we have mentioned; and to Miss Jacubičková we owe the two Czech carols $(87,103)$ which she collected. Dr. Grattan Flood kindly gave us permission for Nos. 6 and 14 before he died; and to Trinity College, Dublin, we owe the permission to photograph the manuscript of No. 30. The Rev. J. R. Van Pelt kindly communicated the tune of No. 143; and Archdeacon Kewley gave permission for the melody of the Manx tune No. 167 collected by the late Dr.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

John Clague. Mr. H. J. L. J. Massé has helped us all by his publication of foreign carols, especially in A Book of Old Carols, which he edited in 1907 and 1910 with Mr. Charles Kennedy Scott.

We offer our best thanks to those who have made or translated carols for this book, or who have allowed their work to be included here: the Rev. H. N. Bate (191, 193); the Rev. Maurice F. Bell (75, 83); Mr. Laurence Binyon (161); Mr. Patrick R. Chalmers (101, 108, 110); the late G. K. Chesterton (143); Mrs. G. K. Chesterton (142); the Rev. J. M. C. Crum (149); Mr. Geoffrey Dearmer (111, 154, 155, 157); Mr. Walter de la Mare (163); Miss Eleanor Farjeon (88, 91, 97, 133, 158, 188); Miss Rose Fyleman (156); Mr. Robert Graves (80, 84); Mr. Selwyn Image (192, 194); Mr. Frank Kendon (140, 146); Professor George H. Leonard (145); Mr. A. A. Milne (106); Mrs. Roberts (9, 34, 50, 59); Mr. A. H. Fox-Strangways (95); Mr. R. C. Trevelyan (73, 74); Mr. H. T. Wade-Gery (179); and Mr. Steuart Wilson $(98,162,164,166,167)$. Also to the following composers for permission to use their tunes: Mr. Rutland Boughton (168); Mr. E. Rubbra (175); Mr. Harry Farjeon (188); Mr. Armstrong Gibbs (176); the late G. Holst (187); Mr. John Ireland (170); Mr. R. O. Morris (190); Mr. S. H. Nicholson (174); and the late Peter Warlock (169, 180, 181); and to the following for their harmonizations: Miss E. Maconchy (56,69); and Dr. Geoffrey Shaw $(2,30,48,83,92,95,98,102,105,120,135,141,148,150,151,152,158)$.
The arrangements of most of the tunes by (M. S.) and (R. V. W.), also No. 186, are the copyright of the Musical Editors. Also tunes Nos. 103, 123, 130, 177, and 183 are copyright, U.S.A. 1928, by Martin Shaw; and tunes Nos. 173, 185, and 196 are copyright, U.S.A. 1928, by R. Vaughan Williams. Tunes Nos. 169, 175, 180, 181, and 188 are copyright, U.S.A. 1925, and Nos. 21 and 67 are copyright, U.S.A. 1928, by the Oxford University Press. The following tunes are also the copyright of the Oxford University Press: Nos. 60 (2), 178 (1), 57 (2).

We wish to take this opportunity of acknowledging our gratitude to the memory of J. M. Neale and the other pioneers in the revival of the carol: and also to all those old people in the villages of England who preserved and communicated so many traditional carols for our use today.

## EXPLANATORY NOTES

An ASTERISK suggests verses that may conveniently be omitted, but it is not intended to negative still further omissions. Tr. means 'translated by', and Pr. 'paraphrased by'. The nature of the music is briefly stated at the head of each carol on the right side in all editions, and that of the words on the left side. Ibid. means that the words and tune are in the same book or other source or sources. In the Music Edition the composers of the harmonies, \&c., are indicated by names or initials within brackets at the head of the music.

## NOTE TO 1964 IMPRESSION

The original words of most of the translated carols have been added. Translations have been provided for those few carols which the original editors left in the vernacular and, in one or two cases, alternative English words of proven value have also been included.

John Goss's well-known tune for No. 190, copyright when the Oxford Book of Carols was first published, has now been included. Three medieval carols (Nos. 21,52 , and 67 ) have been transcribed afresh from the original sources. Since the 1928 edition there has been much research into early carols, and all early publications in this field have been outdated by Dr. R. L. Greene's The Early English Carols (1935) and Dr. J. E. Stevens' Medieval Carols (Musica Britannica, Vol. IV) (1952). References to these two books have been added to the footnotes throughout the book.

Thanks are due to Mr. John A. Parkinson for his valuable help in the preparation of the 1964 impression. We are also grateful to Mr. Paul Arma and Les Editions Ouvrières for permission to include the French words of Nos. 88, 108, 140, 154, and 166.

## CONTENTS

Part I
TRADITIONAL CAROLS WITH TUNES PROPER TO THEM
1 English, Welsh, and Irish Nos. 1 - 72
2 Foreign carols with their traditional words translated Nos. $73-113$
Part IITRADITIONAL CAROL TUNESSET TO OTHER TRADITIONAL OROLD TEXTSNos. 114 - 132Part IIIMODERN TEXTS WRITTENFOR OR ADAPTED
TO TRADITIONAL TUNES

$$
\text { Nos. } 133-167
$$

Part IV
TRADITIONAL CAROLS
(together with some by old writers)
SET TO TUNES BY
MODERN COMPOSERSNos. $168-185$
Part V
CAROLS BY MODERN WRITERSAND COMPOSERSNos. 186 - 197

# PART I <br> TRADITIONAL CAROLS <br> WITH TUNES PROPER TO THEM 

1. ENGLISH, WELSH, AND IRISH

1 CHRISTMAS EVE
Traditional
first tune
Ibid.
(M.S.)

clay,__ And_ in his nos-trils_ brea-thed life, E'en as the scrip-tures bore;__ His_mer- cy soon he_ did ex - tend, Lost man for to_ re-



3 Now for the blessings we enjoy, Which are from heaven above, Let us renounce all wickedness,

And live in perfect love:
Then shall we do Christ's own command,
E'en his own written word;
And when we die, in heaven shall Enjoy our living Lord:
Now let good Christians etc.
4 And now the tide is nigh at hand,
In which our Saviour came;
Let us rejoice and merry be
In keeping of the same:
Let's feed the poor and hungry souls,
And such as do it crave;
Then when we die, in heaven we
Our sure reward shall have:
Now let good Christians etc.

In Davies Gilbert's West-country collection, Some Ancient Christmas Carols, 1822, seven verses, with the first tune. The second tune is from Sandys, Christmas Carols, 1833.

## 1 CHRISTMAS EVE

SFCOND TUNE
Ibid.
(M.S.)

Traditional

SOPRANO
ALTO

TENOR BASS


1. The Lord at_first did_A-dam make Out of the dust and_clay, And
2. Now mark the good-ness_ of the Lord Which he to man-kind_bore; His



3 Now for the blessings we enjoy, Which are from heaven above, Let us renounce all wickedness, And live in perfect love:
Then shall we do Christ's own command, E'en his own written word;
And when we die, in heaven shall Enjoy our living Lord:
Now let good Christians etc.
4 And now the tide is nigh at hand, In which our Saviour came;
Let us rejoice and merry be In keeping of the same:
Let's feed the poor and hungry souls, And such as do it crave;
Then when we die, in heaven we Our sure reward shall have:
Now let good Christians etc.

## 2 A CHILD THIS DAY <br> (CHRISTMAS)

Traditional

Ibid.
(G.S.)

The harmonies to verse 1 may be used throughout, if desired


## 2-A Child this Day

Repeat CHORUS \&


[^1]
# 3 SUNNY BANK <br> (CHRISTMAS) 

Ibid.
Traditional


3 And who should be with those three But Joseph and his fair lady! [ships

4 O he did whistle, and she did sing, On Christmas Day in the morning.
5 And all the bells on earth did ring, On Christmas Day in the morning.

$$
d 1 d \sqrt{g} d d
$$

6 For joy that our Saviour he was born
(that he was born, that he was born,)
On Christmas Day in the morning.

[^2]
## 4 A VIRGIN MOST PURE <br> (CHRISTMAS) <br> FIRST TUNE

Ibid.
(M.S.)

Traditional


4-A Virgin most Pure


VERSES 2-7
SOPRANO
ALTO

TENOR BASS



4 Then were they constrained in a stable to lie,
Where horses and asses they used for to tie;
Their lodging so simple they took it no scorn:
But against the next morning our Saviour was born:

## Aye and therefore etc.

5 The King of all kings to this world being brought,
Small store of fine linen to wrap him was sought; And when she had swaddled her young son so sweet, Within an ox-manger she laid him to sleep:

## Aye and therefore etc.

6 Then God sent an angel from heaven so high,
To certain poor shepherds in fields where they lie, And bade them no longer in sorrow to stay, Because that our Saviour was born on this day:

## Aye and therefore etc.

7 Then presently after the shepherds did spy A number of angels that stood in the sky; They joyfully talkèd, and sweetly did sing, To God be all glory, our heavenly King:

Aye and therefore etc.
2. mo'-more.

Davies Gilbert, Some Ancient Christmas Carols, 1822. There is a printed version of 1734. Sandys (1833) prints a slightly different version with an eighth verse. Three versions are printed by W. H. Husk, Songs of the Nativity, 1868 (pp. 30, 56, 65). There are many tunes. The first we give from Gilbert; the second from Cecil Sharp's English Folk Carols, noted by him from Mr. Henry Thomas at Chipping Sodbury. The third was noted by Cecil Sharp in Shropshire, 1911, and printed in the Journal of the Folk-Song Society, vol. v., p. 24.

For other 'Virgin Unspotted' tunes see Nos. 114 and 139.

## 4 A VIRGIN MOST PURE (CHRISTMAS)

SECOND TUNE

Ibid.
(M.S.)



3 But when they had entered the city so fair, A number of people so mighty was there, That Joseph and Mary, whose substance was small, Could find in the inn there no lodging at all:

And therefore be merry, etc.
4 Then were they constrained in a stable to lie, Where horses and asses they used for to tie; Their lodging so simple they took it no scorn:


But against the next morning our Saviour was born:
And therefore be merry, etc.
5 The King of all kings to this world being brought, Small store of fine linen to wrap him was sought; And when she had swaddled her young son so sweet, Within an ox-manger she laid him to sleep:

And therefore be merry, etc.
6 Then God sent an angel from heaven so high, To certain poor shepherds in fields where they lie, And bade them no longer in sorrow to stay, Because that our Saviour was born on this day:

And therefore be merry, etc.
7 Then presently after the shepherds did spy A number of angels that stood in the sky; They joyfully talkèd, and sweetly did sing, To God be all glory, our heavenly King:

And therefore be merry, etc.

> 2. mo'-more.

For note on this carol see p. II.

## 4 A VIRGIN MOST PURE (CHRISTMAS) <br> THIRD TUNE

Traditional

Ibid. (R.V.W.)

Voices in unison (or solo)



3 But when they had entered the city so fair, A number of people so mighty was there, That Joseph and Mary, whose substance was small, Could find in the inn there no lodging at all:

And therefore be merry, etc.
4 Then were they constrained in a stable to lie, Where horses and asses they used for to tie; Their lodging so simple they took it no scorn:厄
But against the next morning our Saviour was born:
And therefore be merry, etc.
5 The King of all kings to this world being brought, Small store of fine linen to wrap him was sought; And when she had swaddled her young son so sweet, Within an ox-manger she laid him to sleep:

And therefore be merry, etc.
6 Then God sent an angel from heaven so high, To certain poor shepherds in fields where they lie, And bade them no longer in sorrow to stay, Because that our Saviour was born on this day:

And therefore be merry, etc.
7. Then presently after the shepherds did spy A number of angels that stood in the sky; They joyfully talkèd, and sweetly did sing, To God be all glory, our heavenly King:

And therefore be merry, etc.
2. mo'-more.

For note on this carol see p. II.

## 5 THE PRAISE OF CHRISTMAS (ADVENT: CHRISTMAS)

T. Durfey and others

Traditional
(M.S.)



3 This time of the year is spent in good cheer,
And neighbours together do meet,
To sit by the fire, with friendly desire,
Each other in love to greet.
Old grudges forgot are put in the pot,
All sorrows aside they lay;
The old and the young doth earol this song, To drive the cold winter away.

4 When Christmas's tide comes in like a bride, With holly and ivy clad,
Twelve days in the year much mirth and good cheer
In every household is had.
The country guise is then to devise
Some gambols of Christmas play,
Whereat the young men do best that they can
To drive the cold winter away.

There is a black-letter copy of this wholesome song (of which twelve verses exist) in the Pepysian Collection. Rimbault preserved the tune. The first two verses are by Tom Durfey (1653-1723), the dramatist and friend of Charles II, in his Pills to Purge Melancholy, 1719.

## 6 IRISH CAROL (CHRISTMAS)

Ibid.

SOPRANO ALTO

TENOR BASS


1. Christ-mas Day is come; let's all pre - pare for mirth, Which 2. But why should we re - joice? Should we not ra - ther mourn To

heav'n the Church tri-um-phant a-dores with all her choirs, The there no sump-tuous pa-lace nor $a$ - ny inn at all To

mi - li-tant on earth_ with hum-ble faith ad-mires. In
lodge his heav'n-ly mo - the_ but in a fil - thy stall? Is

hum - ble faith ad - mires. $\qquad$
in a fil - thy stall?

3 Oh! cease, ye blessèd angels, such clamorous joys to make!
Though midnight silence favours, the shepherds are awake;
And you, O glorious star! that with new splendour brings
From the remotest parts three learnèd eastern kings,
Turn somewhere else your lustre, your rays elsewhere display;
For Herod he may slay the babe, and Christ must straight away.
4 If we would then rejoice, let's cancel the old score,
And, purposing amendment, resolve to sin no more-
For mirth can ne'er content us, without a conscience clear;
And thus we'll find true pleasure in all the usual cheer, In dancing, sporting, revelling, with masquerade and drum,
So let our Christmas merry be, as Christians doth become.

The words and tune kindly communicated by Dr. Grattan Flood. The words in their original form were probably written for the tune in the seventeenth century, when Bishop Luke Wadding ( $1588-1657$ ) wrote many hymns and carols for folk-tunes which had become associated with 'coarse' words. Since then carols of this kind have been traditional in Kilmore, South Wexford. Cf. No. 14. The English Carol (Routley) p. 218 gives alternative words by Anne Scott, 'Come ye thankful people'.


Copyright, 1920, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

3 Her time being accomplished,
She came to Bethlehem, And then was safe delivered Of the Saviour of all men. No princely pomp attended him, His honours were but small; A manger was his cradle. His bed an ox's stall.

4 Now to him that is ascended Let all our praises be;
May we his steps then follow, And he our pattern be;
So when our lives are ended, We all may hear him call-
'Come, souls, receive the kingdom, Preparèd for you all.'

Collated (with the omission of several verses) from three sources: (I) Mr. Hirons, Haven, Dilwyn;
(2) Mr. Gallet, Leigh Linton, Worcestershire; (3) A ballad sheet published by R. Elliot, Hereford. Melody from Mr. Hirons. From Twelve Traditional Carols from Herefordshire (Leather and Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell.

## 8 SOMERSET CAROL (CHRISTMAS)



Cf. No. II. Taken from Mr. Rapsey of Bridgwater, by Cecil Sharp, Folk Songs from Somerset (No. 126), and English Folk Carols, No. XI (by permission of Novello \& Co. Ltd.). Mr. Rapsey was taught the carol by his mother, and as a child used to sing it with other children in the streets of Bridgwater at Christmas time.

## 9 DARK THE NIGHT (EPIPHANY: GENERAL)

Tr. K. E. Roberts
Melody by CANON OWEN JONES Harmonized by Dr. CARADOG ROBERTS


1. Dark the night lay, wild and drea-ry Moaned the wind-by Mel-chior's tower, 2. Now, Lord Je -sus, hear our call-ing, Deep the dark-ness where we stray;

TENOR BASS


When be-hold, the clouds are part-ed-West-ward, lo, a _ light gleams far! Lo, a light shines down to guide us Where thy saints and- an - gels are!


A free translation of a Welsh carol by the Rev. W. Lloyd. The tune and original Welsh words first appeared in Carolan Nadolig by Canon Owen Jones.

# 10 COME, LOVE WE GOD! <br> (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY) 

Shann MS.
Ibid.


3 Three kingès came from the east country, Which knew they by astronomy,

Et Balam vaticinia;
They offered him gold, myrrh, incense;
He took them with great diligence:
Quam digna est infantia!

4 They turned again full merrily,
Each came unto his own country:
O Dei mirabilia,
They had heaven's bliss at their ending, The which God grant us old and young. Deo Patri sit gloria.

1. Regnante, \&c.-Now reigning in the sky. O quanta, \&c.- O how great are these works.
2. Cum, \&c.-With utmost reverence. Quam, \&c.-How welcome are these gifts.
3. Et Balam, \&c.-And by the prophecy of Balaam. Quam, \&c.- How worthy is the infancy.
4. O Dei, \&c.-O wonderful (works) of God. Deo Patri, \&c.-Glory be to God the Father.

The tune and a selection from the partly illegible ten verses of the original are from 'Certaine pretie songes hereafter followinge drawn together by Richard Shanne, 1611', in the MS. of the Shann family of Methley, Yorks, now B.M., Add. 38599. Among various songs, some with music, is this: it is headed 'A Christmas Carroll maid by Sir Richard Shanne, priest', who may have been much earlier, since this has the characteristics of a fifteenth-century carol, and the tune is in a style contemporary with the words. We have altered the error 'These kinges' in v. 3 to Three (the number of course is legendary); 'and sence' to incense. V. 4 has 'younge', but the original which Shann transcribed probably had 'ying'.

## 11 GOD REST YOU MERRY (CHRISTMAS) <br> FIRST VERSION <br> Traditional (M.S.) <br> -

 Traditional(usual version)


1. God rest you mer-ry, gen-tle-men, Let no-thing you_dis-may,
2. In Beth-le-hem in Jew - ry This bless-ed babe was born,

TENOR
BASS



3 From God our heavenly Father A blessèd angel came,
And unto certain shepherds Brought tidings of the same,
How that in Bethlehem was born The Son of God by name:
$O$ tidings, $O$ tidings etc.
4 'Fear not,' then said the angel, 'Let nothing you affright, This day is born a Saviour, Of virtue, power, and might;
So frequently to vanquish all The friends of Satan quite':

O tidings, $O$ tidings etc.
5 The shepherds at those tidings
Rejoicèd much in mind,
And left their flocks a-feeding, In tempest, storm and wind, And went to Bethlehem straightway This blessèd babe to find:

O tidings, $O$ tidings etc.
6 But when to Bethlehem they came, Whereat this infant lay, They found him in a manger, Where oxen feed on hay; His mother Mary kneeling, Unto the Lord did pray:
$O$ tidings, $O$ tidings etc.
7 Now to the Lord sing praises, All you within this place, And with true love and brotherhood Each other now embrace; This holy tide of Christmas All others doth deface:
$O$ tidings, $O$ tidings etc.

# 12 GOD REST YOU MERRY <br> (CHRISTMAS: NEW YEAR) 

SECOND VERSION
Ibid.
Traditional, London


- mem-ber Christ our Sa - viour Was born on Christ-mas Day, To -to some cer - tain shep - herds, With ti - dings of the same; That

save poor souls from Sa-tan's power Which had long time gone a - stray, $\{$ And it's
there was born in Beth-le-hem, The - Son of God by name.) And


3 Go, fear not, said God's angels, Let nothing you affright, For there is born in Bethlehem, Of a pure virgin bright, One able to advance you, And throw down Satan quite. And it's tidings of comfort and joy.
4 The shepherds at those tidings, Rejoiced much in mind, And left their flocks a feeding In tempest storms of wind, And strait they came to Bethlehem, The Son of God to find. And it's tidings of comfort and joy.

5 Now when they came to Bethlehem, Where our sweet Saviour lay,
They found him in a manger, Where oxen feed on hay, The blessed Virgin kneeling down, Unto the Lord did pray. And it's tidings of comfort and joy.
6 With sudden joy and gladness, The shepherds were beguil'd,
To see the Babe of Israel, Before his mother mild,
On them with joy and chearfulness, Rejoice each mother's child.
And it's tidings of comfort and joy.

7 Now to the Lord sing praises, All you within this place,
Like we true loving brethren, Each other to embrace,
For the merry time of Christmas, Is drawing on a pace.
And it's tidings of comfort and joy.
8 God bless the ruler of this house, And send him long to reign,
And many a merry Christmas May live to see again.
Among your friends and kindred, That live both far and near, And God send you a happy New Year.

[^3]
## 13 GOD'S DEAR SON (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

## Traditional

Ibid.
(M.S.)


1. God's dear Son with-out be-gin-ning, Whom the wick-ed
2. In Beth - le - hem, King Da-vid's ci - ty, Ma - ry's babe had

TENOR BASS

priests did scorn, _ The on - ly wise, with - out all sin - ning, sweet cre - a - tion; God and man en - dued with pi - ty,



3 No kingly robes nor golden treasure
Decked the birthday of God's Son;
No pompous train at all took pleasure
To this King of kings to run.
No mantle brave could Jesus have
Upon his cradle for to lie;
No music charms in nurse's arms,
To sing the babe a lullaby.
4 Yet as Mary sat in solace,
By our Saviour's first beginning,
Hosts of angels from God's palace
Sounded sweet from heaven singing;
Yea, heaven and earth, at Jesus' birth,
With sweet melodious tunes abound,
And everything for Jewry's King
Upon the earth gave cheerful sound.
5 *Then with angel-love inspirèd,
Three wise princes from the East,
To Bethlehem as they desirèd,
Came where as our Lord did rest:
And there they laid before the maid,
Unto her son, her God, her King,
Their offerings sweet, as was most meet,
Unto so great a power to bring.
6 Now to him that hath redeemed us
By his precious death and passion,
And us sinners so esteemed us,
To buy dearly this salvation,
Yield lasting fame, that still the name Of Jesus may be honoured here;
And let us say that Christmas Day
Is still the best day in the year.

## 14 WEXFORD CAROL (CHRISTMAS)

English and Irish traditional

SOPRANO ALTO

TENOR BASS


1. Good peo-ple all,_ this Christ-mas-time, Con-si-der well_ and
2. The night be - fore _ that hap - by tide, The no-ble Vir - gin




Beth-le - hem_up - on that morn There was a bless-ed Mes-si-ah born. long fore - told, - their re-fuge all Was but an hum - ble ox-'s stall.


3 Near Bethlehem did shepherds keep Their flocks of lambs and feeding sheep;
To whom God's angels did appear, Which put the shepherds in great fear.
'Prepare and go', the angels said,
'To Bethlehem, be not afraid;
For there you'll find, this happy morn, A princely babe, sweet Jesus born.'

4 With thankful heart and joyful mind, The shepherds went the babe to find, And as God's angel had foretold, They did our Saviour Christ behold. Within a manger he was laid. And by his side the virgin maid, Attending on the Lord of life, Who came on earth to end all strife.

5 There were three wise men from afar Directed by a glorious star, And on they wandered night and day Until they came where Jesus lay. And when they came unto that place Where our beloved Messiah was, They humbly cast them at his feet, With gifts of gold and incense sweet.

Kindly communicated, with No. 6, by Dr. Grattan Flood. The words (subsequently revised) and tune were taken down from a rraditional singer in County Wexford. The words seem to have come from England: the first four and a half verses are in Shawcross's Old Castleton Christmos Corols, and the first verse was taken by R. Vaughan Williams from Mr. Hall, Castleton, Derbyshire (Eight Traditional English Carols, No. 7), with another tune. For another version see Sharp's English Folk Carols, viii.

# 15 WASSAIL SONG <br> (CHRISTMAS: NEW YEAR) <br> FIRST TUNE 

North of England traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)


1. Here we come a - was - sail - ing A - mong the leaves so 2. *Our was - sail cup is made - Of the rose - - ma - ry 3. We are not dai - ly beg - gars That beg from door to 4. *Call up the but - ler of this house, Put on his gol - den

 6. * Bring us out a ta - ble, And spread it with a 7. God bless the mas - ter of this house, Like - wise the mis - tress 8. Good mas - ter and good mis-tress, While you're sit - ting by the

skin; _ We want a lit-tle of your mon-ey To line_ it well with - in: cloth; __ Bring us out _ a moul-dy cheese, And some of your Christ-mas loaf: too; - And all the lit - the chil - dren That round the ta - ble go: fire,__Pray think of us_ poor chil-dren Who are wand-'ring in the mire:

For Editors' notes see second tune, p. 35.

## 16 GOOD-BYE

17th century

GoD bless the master of this house, The mistress also,
And all the little children
That round the table go:
Love and joy, etc.

2 And all your kin and kinsfolk, That dwell both far and near; I wish you a merry Christmas, And a happy New Year.

Love and joy, etc.

# 15 WASSAIL SONG <br> (CHRISTMAS: NEW YEAR) 

SECOND TUNE (LEEDS)
Ibid.
North of England traditional


In each verse the three under parts sing the same words during the solo

 cloth;__Bring us out_ a moul-dy cheese, And some of your Christ-mas loaf: too;-And all the lit - tle chil - dren That round the ta - ble go: fire, _Pray think of us poor chil-dren Who are wand -'ring in the mire:

No. 16 might be sung to the second tune when the first tune is used for No. 15.
The starred verses are not suitable when the carol is sung in church, but they give a vivid picture of the Waits of old times. Text from Husk's Songs of the Nativity, 1868, where he refers to a Yorkshire copy of the carol in a broadsheet printed at Bradford as late as c. 1850, and to a Lancashire copy in a Manchester chap-book. The first tune from Yorkshire has been familiarized by Stainer. The second tune was learnt by Martin Shaw when a boy from his father, James Shaw, who had often heard it in the streets of Leeds in the eighteen-fifties; the Rev. J. T. Horton of Bradford reported some fifty years ago that it was still often sung by the Waits in the West Riding.
The charming seventh verse is also printed by Ritson in his Ancient Songs and Ballads, 1829, where he seems to have copied it from some source of the reign of James I or Charles I; he gives two verses only. Shakespeare may well have heard them sung outside his house on a Christmas night. We print them separately below, exactly as Ritson gave them, since they make a good conclusion to a carol-concert, and we have two tunes at our disposal:

## 16 GOOD-BYE

17th century
God bless the master of this house,
The mistress also,
And all the little children
That round the table go:
Love and joy, etc.
2 And all your kin and kinsfolk,
That dwell both far and near;
I wish you a merry Christmas,
And a happy New Year.

> Love and joy, etc.

## 17 ALL IN THE MORNING

## PART 1 (CHRISTMAS)

Traditional
Ibid.
(R.V.W.)


Copyright, 1919, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

3 It was on the Twelfth Day. And all in the morning, The wise men were led To our heavenly King:

4 *It was on Twentieth Day, And all in the morning, The wise men returned From our heavenly King:

And was not this etc.
5 * It was on Candlemas Day, And all in the morning, They visited the Temple With our heavenly King:

And was not this etc.


Copyright, 1919, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

8 It was on Good Friday, And all in the morning, They crucified our Saviour, And our heavenly King:

And was not this etc.

9 It was on Easter Day, And all in the morning, Our Saviour arose,
Our own heavenly King;

The sun and the moon
They did both rise with him, And sweet Jesus we'll call him by name.

The text has been completed from Old Castleton Christmas Carols, edited by the late Rev. W. H. Shawcross. Melody and first verse of text from Mr. Hall, Castleton, Derbyshire. From Eight Traditional English Carols (Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell.

## 18 I SAW THREE SHIPS (CHRISTMAS)

Ibid. (M.S.)

Traditional


4 Pray, whither sailed those ships all three?
5 O, they sailed into Bethlehem.
6 And all the bells on earth shall ring,
7 And all the angels in heaven shall sing,
8 And all the souls on earth shall sing.
9 Then let us all rejoice amain!

Cf. No. 3, 'As I sat on a sunny bank'. In one or other version this is in all the broadsides, sharing its popularity with 'God rest you merry' and 'The Seven Joys'. The version above (in Sandys, 1833) differs only in v. 3 from the Derbyshire version with our first tune in Bramley \& Stainer, Christmas Carols New and Old, 1871. A unique version introducing the Passion ('As I sat by my old cottage door') was taken down by Cecil Sharp in Worcestershire. Our second tune is from Sharp's English Folk Carols. There is another tune in the English Carol Book, Second Series (P. Dearmer and M. Shaw), Mowbray.

## 19 BOAR'S HEAD CAROL <br> (CHRISTMAS, Secular)

Queen's College, Oxford, version


1. The boar's head in hand bear I, Be-decked with bays and rose-ma-ry; And I

2. Our stew-ard hath pro-vi-ded this, In hon-our of the King of bliss, Which

I. Quot, \&c.-So many as are in the feast. Caput, \&c.-The boar's head I bring, giving praises to God. 2. Servire, \&c.-Let us serve with a song. 3. In, \&c.-In the Queen's hall.
This version, as sung every Christmas at Queen's College, Oxford, is in Dibden's Typog. Antiq., 1812, ii. 252, whence A. H. Bullen reprinted it in Carols and Poems, 1885 (p. 171), together with a version (p. 267) from Joseph Ritson's Ancient Songs, 1790 (from MS. Add. 5665 in the British Museum), the Wynkyn de Worde version correctly given with modern spelling ( p .170 ), and a quite different Boar's Head Carol (p. 172) sung at St. John's College, Oxford, in 1607. The carol in Hill's MS. (see No. 36) is a variant of the contemporary version of Wynken.

Jan van Wynken, of Worth, was Caxton's apprentice and successor: of his Christmasse Carolles, 1521, only the last leaf survives; it fortunately includes the colophon and is preserved in the Bodleian Library, Oxford: the text is reprinted with the original spelling in E. Flügel's Neuenglisches Lesebuch, 1895. Miss Rickert in Ancient English Christmas Carols, 1914, prints also three boar's head carols of the fifteenth century, but without references.


3 Then Joseph and the Virgin came Unto the town of Bethlehem,
But sought in vain within the same For lodging to be granted them:

This day etc.

4 A stable harboured them, where they Continued till this blessèd morn. Let us rejoice and keep the day, Wherein the Lord of life was born:

This day etc.

5 He that descended from above,
Who for your sins has meekly died, Make him the pattern of your love;

So will your joys be sanctified:
This day etc.
The words and tune are from an old church-gallery tune-book, Dorset, and were discovered by the Rev. L. J. T. Darwall.

## 21 SIR CHRISTÈMAS <br> (CHRISTMAS, Secular)

lbid. (John A. Parkinson)

The two-part sections should be sung by soli, and the three-part sections by the full choir.

S. or A.
T.



1. Dieu vous garde, beaux sieurs, ti - dings_ I

I__ you
2. Christ is now born of a _ pure
3. Bu-vez bien par tou - te la_ com - - - pa-



Copyright, 1964, by Oxford University Press
2. more and less-great and small. 3. Dieu, \&c.-God keep you, fair gentlemen. 4. brayde-to start, here 'all at once'. 5. Buvez, \&c.-Drink well, through all the company.

Words and music from the MS. Add. 5665, which consists of English and Latin songs with music, dating probably from Edward IV to the early years of Henry VIII; this carol is attributed to Richard Smart, rector of Plymtree, Devon, from 1435-1477. The original pitch is a tone higher. See Medieval Carols, No. 80.

Pageant of the Shearmen

poor young-ling, For whom we do sing, By by, bul - ly bul - lay? men of might, In his own sight, All young children to slay. thy part-ing Neither say _ nor sing By by, lul - ly bul - lay!


The only surviving source of this carol is the rough facsimile of the 1591 manuscript published by Thomas Sharp in his Dissertation on the Pageants ot Coventry (1825), where it is found, together with the Shepherds' Carol 'As I outrode' as part of the Pageant of the Shearmen and Tailors. This carol gives added poignancy to the scene in which Herod's soldiers come in to slay the innocent children. In the original version the tenor part in bar 24 is written a third higher, but the whole copy is too inaccurate for the resultant discord to be acceptable. For a discussion of these carols see Monthly Musical Record, November 1959.

## 22 COVENTRY CAROL (CHRISTMAS: INNOCENTS)

Pageant of the Shearmen and Tailors, 15th century

Modern version of tune (M.S.)


After 3rd verse, sing Refrain again


The text is that of Robert Croo, 1534, reprinted by E. Rhys, Everyman and other Plays. The Coventry plays were witnessed by Margaret, Queen of Henry VI, in 1456, by Richard III in I484, by Henry VII in 1492, and we hear of the Smiths' play being performed in 1584, which brings us near to the date where the tune appears.

See the note on p. 44.

## 23 MAKE WE JOY <br> (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

15th century

Ibid.
(M.S.)



3 A solis ortus cardine,
So mighty a lord was none as he:
He on our kind his peace hath set,
Adam parens quod polluit:
4 Maria ventre concipit,
The Holy Ghost was ay her with:
In Bethlehem yborn he is,
Consors paterni luminis:

## 5 O lux beata, Trinitas! <br> He lay between an ox and ass, And by his mother, maiden free. <br> Gloria tibi, Domine!

1. In quo Christus, \&c.--On which Christ was born. A Patre, \&c.-From the Father only-begotten. Veni Redemptor, \&c.-Come, Redeemer of the nations (English Hymnal, 14). 2. Agnoscat, \&c.-Let every age acknowledge (thee). Verbum, \&c.--The celestial word proceeding (E.H.2). 3. A solis, \&c.-Risen from the quarter of the sun (E.H.18). Adam parens, \&c.- Which the parent Adam defiled. 4. Maria ventre, \&c.-Mary conceived in her womb. Consors, \&c.- Consort of the Father's light. 5. O lux, \&c.-O blessed light, O Trinity (E.H.164). Gloria, \&c.-Glory to thee, O Lord.
Words (slightly altered in third lines of verses I, 3 and 5) and melody from the Selden MS., B. 26 (Southern English, c. 1450), which came to the Bodleian c. 1659. Facsimile and transcription in Stainer's Early Bodleian Music, and a more modern transcription in Medieval Carols, No. 26.

## 24 SUSSEX CAROL

## (CHRISTMAS)

FIRST TUNE

## Traditional

Ibid. (R.V. W.)


1. On Christ-mas night all Christians sing, To hear the news- the
2. Then why should men on earth be so sad, Since our Re-deem-er
3. All out of dark-ness we - have light, Which made the an - gels


Harmony, ad lib.

an - gels bring, On Christ-mas night all Christians sing, To hear the news the made us glad, Then why should men on earth be so sad, Since our Re-deem-er sing this night: All out of dark-ness we have light, Which made the an-gels



[^4]
## 24 SUSSEX CAROL (CHRISTMAS)

## Traditional

SECOND TUNE

Ibid.


3 When sin departs before his grace, Then life and health come in its place; Angels and men with joy may sing, All for to see the new-born King.

4 All out of darkness we have light, Which made the angels sing this night: 'Glory to God and peace to men, Now and for evermore. Amen.'

Tune noted by the late Dr. Culwick in 1904, from his mother, who had heard it many years previously in the streets of Dublin. The tune is printed in the Journal of the Folk Song Society, vol. ii, p. 126.

## 25 A GALLERY CAROL (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)



3 Likewise a bright star in the sky did appear,
Which led the wise men from the East to draw near;
They found the Messiah, sweet Jesus our King,
Who brought us salvation-his praises we'll sing!
4 And when they were come, they their treasures unfold, And unto him offered myrrh, incense, and gold.
So blessèd for ever be Jesus our King,
Who brought us salvation - his praises we'll sing!
The words and tune, from an old church-gallery book, discovered in Dorset, like No. 20, by the Rev. L. J. T. Darwall.

26 SAINT STEPHEN
(DEC. 26 AND OTHER OCCASIONS)
Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)


And by _ the_ bless - ed Spi - rit of God, Which did his heart in Whilst this_ was_told, the mul-ti - tude, Be-hold-ing him a -



Ste - - phen, for_ Christ's sake, Was_ wil-ling for_ to die.


3 Then Stephen did put forth his voice, And he did first unfold
The wondrous works which God hath wrought, Even for their fathers old;
That they thereby might plainly know Christ Jesus should be he, That from the burden of the law Should quit us frank and free:
$O$ man, etc.

4 'But, O,’ quoth he, 'you wicked men!
Which of the prophets all
Did not your fathers persecute
And keep in woeful thrall?
But when they heard him so to say
Upon him they all ran,
And then without the city gates
They stoned this holy man:
$O$ man, etc.

5 There he most meekly on his knees
To God did pray at large, Desiring that he would not lay This sin unto their charge;
Then yielding up his soul to God, Who had it dearly bought, He lost his life, whose body then To grave was seemly brought:
$O$ man, etc.
Both the tune and words of this carol were preserved by Sandys, from whom we have taken the last two verses; the rest are exactly as in the older and slightly different version of Gilbert, but we have shortened the original, which is in eight verses.

## 27 THE FIRST NOWELL (EPIPHANY: CHRISTMAS)

Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)

SOPRANO ALTO

TENOR BASS
(1)

$\dagger$ It is suggested that the organ remain silent until the refrain in one or more verses.

3 And by the light of that same star, Three wise men came from country far; To seek for a king was their intent, And to follow the star wheresoever it went:

4 This star drew nigh to the north-west; O'er Bethlehem it took its rest, And there it did both stop and stay Right over the place where Jesus lay:

## Nowell, etc.

5 *Then did they know assuredly Within that house the King did lie: One entered in then for to see, And found the babe in poverty:

6 Then entered in those wise men three, Fell reverently upon their knee, And offered there in his presénce Both gold and myrrh and frankincense:

Nowell, etc.

7 *Between an ox-stall and an ass This child truly there born he was; For want of clothing they did him lay All in the manger, among the hay:

Nowell, etc.

8 Then let us all with one accord
Sing praises to our heavenly Lord,
That hath made heaven and earth of naught, And with his blood mankind hath bought:

Nowell, etc.

> Nowell, etc.

9 *If we in our time shall do well, We shall be free from death and hell; For God hath preparèd for us all A resting place in general:

Nowell, etc.

## ALTERNATIVE HARMONIZATION <br> FOR VERSES 3 AND 6 (MELODY IN TENOR)



## 27--The First Nowell



# 28 GREENSLEEVES <br> (NEW YEAR) 

## Sopranos sing words

1. The old year now_ a - way is fled,_The new year it _ is 2. The name-day now_- of Christ we keep, Who for our sins did 3. And now with New - Year's gifts each friend Un - to each o - ther

SOPRANO alto

TENOR
BASS

en-ter-ed, Then let us now_ our sins down-tread, And joy-ful-ly all__ ap-pear: of - ten weep; His hands and feet-were wound-ed deep, And his bless-ed side with a spear;
they do send:God grant we may all our lives a - mend,-And that the truth may ap-pear.


A Waits' carol. There are three more verses, appealing to 'Jack, Tom, Dick, Bessy, Mary and Joan', and also to the dame of the house, rather pathetically pleading for good cheer. From New Christmas Carols, 1642 ('to the tune of Greensleeves'), in the unique black-letter collection of Antony d̀ Wood, now in the Bodleian. We have had to alter some words for the sake of choral singing.

## 29 THIS NEW CHRISTMAS CAROL (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

Traditional
Ibid.
(MAS.)


3 As the shepherds were feeding Of their flocks in the field,
The sweet birth of our Saviour
Unto them was revealed By blest angels of glory, Who those tidings did bring, And directed the shepherds To their heavenly King.

4 *When the wise men discovered The bright heavenly star, Then with gold and rich spices

Straight they came from afar, In obedience to worship

With a heavenly mind,
Knowing that he was born
For the good of mankind.

5 *Let us learn of those sages, Who were wise, to obey.
Nay, we find through all ages
They have honoured this day, Ever since our Redeemer's d dodld Blest nativity,
Who was born of a virgin
To set sinners free.

## 30 LUTE-BOOK LULLABY (NATIVITY)

Ibid.
(G.S.)
W. Ballet ( 17 th century)

lul - la, lul - la - by, - Lul - la, lul - la, lul - la, lul-la-by' 2.'Sweet


-lorn: La -lu - la, la - - lu - la,
la - lu - la - by. Sweet babe,' sang

-lorn: La -lu - la, la - lu - la, la - - lu - la - by, Sweet babe,' sang


From the MS. Lute Book by William Ballet, early seventeenth century, Trinity College, Dublin. B.M. Add. $17786-91$ also contains a version for five voices or viols. We do not know that this Lullaby was ever in traditional use, but it belongs more to our First Part than to any other.

## 31 GLOUCESTERSHIRE WASSAIL (CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR, Secular)

Traditional
Ibid.
(R.V.W.)


3 And here is to Dobbin and to his right eye, Pray God send our master a good Christmas pie, And a good Christmas pie that may we all see; With our wassailing bowl we'll drink to thee.

4 So here is to Broad May and to her broad horn, May God send our master a good crop of corn, And a good crop of corn that may we all see; With the wassailing bowl we'll drink to thee.

5 And here is to Fillpail and to her left ear, Pray God send our master a happy New Year,
And a happy New Year as e'er he did see; With our wassailing bowl we'll drink to thee.

6 *And here is to Colly and to her long tail, Pray God send our master he never may fail A bowl of strong beer; I pray you draw near, And our jolly wassail it's then you shall hear.

7 *Come, butler, come fill us a bowl of the best, Then we hope that your soul in heaven may rest; But if you do draw us a bowl of the small, Then down shall go butler, bowl and all.

8 *Then here's to the maid in the lily white smock, Who tripped to the door and slipped back the lock! Who tripped to the door and pulled back the pin, For to let these jolly wassailers in.

[^5]
## 32 SOMERSET WASSAIL (CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR, Secular)

Ibid.
(MSS.)



3 O where is the maid, with the silver-headed pin,
To open the door, and let us come in?
O master and missus, it is our desire
A good loaf and cheese, and a toast by the fire:
For it's your wassail, etc.
4 There was an old man, and he had an old cow, And how for to keep her he didn't know how, He built up a barn for to keep his cow warm, And a drop or two of cider will do us no harm:

No harm, boys, harm; no harm, boys, hairm; And a drop or two of cider will do us no harm.
5 The girt dog of Langport he burnt his long tail, And this is the night we go singing wassail: O master and missus, now we must be gone; God bless all in this house till we do come again:

For it's your wassail, etc.

This Wassail was noted about twenty years ago by Cecil Sharp from the Drayton wassailers in Somerset, and we print it separately because of its fine tune and distinctive words. Sharp thought that the great dog of Langport was a reference to the Danes whose invasion of Langport is not yet forgotten in that town.

## 33 WHILE SHEPHERDS WATCHED (CHRISTMAS)

Traditional
(MSS.)


1. While shep-herds watched their flocks by night, All seat - ed on the


2 'To you in David's town this day Is born of David's line A Saviour, who is Christ the Lord;

And this shall be the sign:
The heavenly babe you there shall find
To human view displayed,
All meanly wrapped in swathing bands,
And in a manger laid.'

3 Thus spake the seraph: and forthwith
Appeared a shining throng
Of angels praising God, who thus
Addressed their joyful song:
'All glory be to God on high,
And to the earth be peace; Good-will henceforth from
heaven to men
Begin and never cease.'

This carol, which is better known as a hymn because of its inclusion in all the hymnals, is here printed for the sake of the traditional tune proper to the words. It is, of course, now usually sung to 'Winchester Old' from Este's Psalter of 1592. The words first appeared in the Supplement to the New Version, the metrical version of the Psalms called 'Tate and Brady' by our forefathers, which appeared in 1696 and was 'allowed' by the King in Council, in place of the OId Version of 1556 ('Sternhold and Hopkins'); the earliest Supplement was in 1700 and contained 'While shepherds watched'; the Supplement of 1782 added 'Hark the herald' and four others. Soon after 1807, 'Jesus Christ is risen today' and 'Glory to thee, my God, this night' were added.

## 34 POVERTY (NATIVITY)

Tr. K.E.Roberts

Welsh (Dr. Caradog Roberts)

haste ye, nor_feel ye a-fraid; 2. Though wise men who found him Laid_ low-ly poor_man-ger was laid. 3. Then haste we to show him The_


## 35 SANS DAY CAROL <br> (NATIVITY: PASSIONTIDE TO EASTERTIDE)

Cornish
Ibid


The Sans Day or St. Day Carol has been so named because the melody and the first three verses were taken down at St. Day in the parish of Gwennap, Cornwall. St. Day or St. They was a Breton saint whose cult was widely spread in Armorican Cornwall. We owe the carol to the kindness of the Rev. G. H. Doble, to whom Mr. W. D. Watson sang it after hearing an old man, Mr. Thomas Beard, sing it at St. Day. A version in Cornish was subsequently published ('Ma gron war'n gelinen') with a fourth stanza, here translated and added to Mr. Beard's English version.

Ibid.


Repeat Burden


> 3 'Hail, virgin celestiál,
> The meek'st that ever was!
> Hail, temple of the Deity!
> Hail, mirror of all grace!
> Hail, virgin pure! I thee ensure,
> Within a little space
> Thou shalt conceive, and him receive
> That shall bring great soláce.'

> 4 Then bespake the maid again And answered womanly, -Whate'er my Lord commandeth me I will obey truly.'
> With 'Ecce sum humillima Ancilla Domini;
> Secundum verbum tuum,' She said, 'fiat mihi."

Salutation-an old name for the Annunciation. 2. demure - in its earlier sense of 'grave, sober'; 4. 'Ecce sum', \&c.-'Lo, I am the most humble handmaid of the Lord. According to thy word,' she said, 'be it done to me.'
Source: Bodleian Library, MS. Eng. poet e.i. (late 15th century) contains words and music for one voice, transcribed in Early Bodleian Music, vol. II, p. 183. The words are also found in the Sloane MS. 2593 and in Richard Hill's Commonplace Book (Balliol MS. 354), although these contain no music.
Richard Hill's MS. has been printed (so far as the verse is concerned) by R. Dyboski for the Early English Text Society, Extra Series, c. 1, 1908. It was discovered c. 1850, having been concealed behind a bookcase for a great number of years. Our carols, Nos. 39, $118,120,169,172$, occur in it, and other versions of Nos. 19, 38, 61 (and 184), 70, 116.
Richard Hill was 'servant' or apprentice of John Wyngar, grocer, who became an alderman of the City of London in 1493 and mayor in 1504. Hill married in 1518 Margaret, daughter of Harry Wyngar, haberdasher. The earliest part of the book was written before 1504, the latest date in it is 1536; the carols seem all to have been transcribed together about I504. This precious MS. contains also English, French, and Latin poems, romances, extracts from Gower, \&c., mixed with commercial entries, tables of weights, prices, dates of fairs, medical and cooking recipes (including a 'medicen for a doge that is poysent', and 'a good medycyne for a cutt' which begins 'Take a pynte of good ale'), a form for making letters of attorney, a list of diaper table-cloths, \&c. for the mayor's annual feast at the Guildhall, rules for purchase of land, the bread assize, a treatise on wine, dates of his children, pious ejaculations and reflections, notes on the breaking in of horses, the 'crafte to brewe bere', forms for business letters in English and French, riddles, puzzles, with many humorous and satirical verses.

## 37 THE ANGEL GABRIEL <br> (NATIVITY: ANNUNCIATION)

Traditional
Ibid. (M.S.)
 thou hastbrought to me. Mar-ried I am un - to an old man, As the



3 'Mary,' he said, 'be not afraid,
But do believe in me:
The power of the Holy Ghost
Shall overshadow thee;
Thou shalt conceive without any grief,
As the Lord told unto me:
God's own dear Son from heaven shall come,
And shall be born of thee':
Then sing we all, etc.
4 *This came to pass as God's will was,
Even as the angel told,
About midnight an angel bright
Came to the shepherds' fold,
And told them then both where and when
Born was the child our Lord,
And all along this was their song,
'All glory be given to God':
Then sing we all, etc.
5 Good people all, both great and small,
The which do hear my voice,
With one accord let's praise the Lord,
And in our hearts rejoice;
Like sister and brother, let's love one another
Whilst we our lives do spend,
Whilst we have space let's pray for grace,
And so let my carol end:
Then sing we all, etc.

## 38 THE HOLLY AND THE IVY (NATIVITY: LENT: AUTUMN)

Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)


play-ing of_ the_mer-ry or - gan, Sweet sing-ing in the choir.


This carol may be sung with or without accompaniment

Cf. Nos. 35 and 63. Words and melody taken from Mrs. Clayton at Chipping Campden, Glos. (supplemented by words from Mrs. Wyatt, East Harptree, Somerset), by Cecil Sharp, English Folk-Carols (Novello). Another version is in Bramley and Stainer, and in the English Carol Book (Mowbray's) set to a French carol tune. 'Joshua Sylvester', in his Christmas Carols, 1861, was the first to publish the text in a collection; he took it from 'an old broadside, printed a century and a half since', i.e. c. 1710 . Husk stated in 1868 that it was still retained in the broadsides printed at Birmingham. These two versions differ in the second line, 'Now are both well grown'. There is another carol of the Holly and the Ivy ('Holy berith beris') in Richard Hill's MS., another in the Harleian MS. ('Nay, Ivy, nay'), and others, for which Dyboski gives references. The subject is probably of pagan origin, and symbolized the masculine (holly) and the feminine (ivy) elements, as the tribal chorus developed into dialogue, all such songs being sung as a dance between the lads and the maids. 'The merry organ' occurs in Chaucer in the Nonne Preestes Tale: 'Chauntecleer's crowing had no peer- His voice was merrier than the merry organ/On mass-days that in the churche gon.'


FA-BURDEN
(M.S.)


## (Fa-Burden)

3 'My sweetest bird, thus 'tis required, Though thou be king veray; But nevertheless I will not cease To sing, By by, lullay.'

4 The child then spake in his talking, And to his mother said:
'Yea, I am known as heaven-king, In crib though I be laid;

## (Fa-Burden)

5 'For angels bright down to me light:
Thou knowest 'tis no nay:
And for that sight thou may'st delight To sing, By by, lullay.'

6 'Now, sweet son, since thou art a king, Why art thou laid in stall?
Why dost not order thy bedding In some great kingès hall?

7 "Methinks 'tis right that king or knight Should lie in good array:
And then among, it were no wrong
To sing, By by, lullay.'
(Fa-Burden)
8 *`Mary mother, I am thy child, Though I be laid in stall;
For lords and dukes shall worship me, And so shall kingès all.
$9^{* ‘} \mathrm{Ye}$ shall well see that kingès three Shall come on this twelfth day.
For this behest give me thy breast, And sing, By by, lullay.?
$10^{*}$ Now tell, sweet son, I thee do pray, Thou art my love and dear-
How should I keep thee to thy pay, And make thee glad of cheer?

11 *'For all thy will I would fulfilThou knowest well, in fay; And for all this I will thee kiss, And sing, By by, lullay."
(Fa-Burden)
12 *'My dear mother, when time it be, Take thou me up on loft.
And set me then upon thy knee, And handle me full soft;
(Fa-Burden)
13 *'And in thy arm thou hold me warm, And keep me night and day,
And if I weep, and may not sleep. Thou sing, By by, lullay.'

14 *'Now, sweet son, since it is come so, That all is at thy will,
1 pray thee grant to me a boon, If it be right and skill,-

15 **That child or man, who will or can Be merry on my day,
To bliss thou bring-and I shall sing, Lullay, by by, lullay.'
I. This endris-('thys ender' in the MS. Add. 31922, 'this endurs' in the MS., Advocates' Lib., Edinburgh), the other night, a few nights ago. ever among - every now and then. 3. veray-true. 5. light-alight. no nay-not to be denied. 10. pay-satisfaction. II. fay-faith. 14. skillreasonable.

Was not new when it was written out in the Bodleian MS., Eng. Poet., e. I, which is dated between 1460 and 1490 . It is in the MS. of Richard Hill, the grocer (cf. No. 36). Four versions are given by Dyboski in the Early English Text Society, Extra Series, c. I, p. 174. Wright's version, from the Stoane MS. 2593 (see nos. 174, 182), Percy Society, 1841, is reprinted in Julian's Dictionary of Hymnology (p. 209) by Helmore. Two of the versions are in Chambers and Sidgwick, pp. 119 and 121 . The tune is used in the English Hymnal (20) and Songs of Praise (72): it is in the fifteenth or sixteenth century MS., B.M., Royal Appendix 58, set for three voices, with melody in the tenor.

## 40 WONDER TIDINGS <br> (NATIVITY)

15th century
Ibid.
(School of J. Dunstable)
(M.S.)



3 That seemeth strange to us to see,
This bird that hath this babe yborn And Lord conceived of high degree

A maiden is, as was beforn:
Such wonder tidings ye may hear,
That maiden and mother is one in fere,
And she a lady of great array.
4 That loveliest gan greet her child, 'Hail, son! Hail, brother! Hail, father dear!'
'Hail, daughter! Hail, sister! Hail, mother mild!'
This hailing was on quaint mannere:
Such wonder tidings ye may hear,
That hailing was of so good cheer
That mannés pain is turned to play.

1. cure-charge. 3. bird-girl. beforn-before. in fere-together. 4. quaint-(from 'coint', 'cognitus', 'known'), had several shades of meaning in the fifteenth century-'strange', 'curiously wrought', 'dainty', 'graceful'.
Words and tune from a MS. at Cambridge (T.C.C., O.3.58). Another version from a Bodleian MS. is printed in Stainer's Early Bodleian Music, vol. 2, p. 125. Accurate transcriptions of both versions are to be found in Medieval Carols, Nos. II and 27, (Greene, No. 117); in both cases the chorus repeat the opening phrase 'What tidings bringest thou, messenger' at the point marked *. There is no evidence for the ascription to Dunstable. In this carol an opening challenge is preserved, both in words and music. We can imagine, with Sir Edmund Chambers, how 'the chanted question comes nearer and nearer along the crooked medieval street': or we can picture a company singing in a hall round the crackling yule logs; the door opens, and the Messenger enters; the company sings 'What tidings . . $\therefore$ and the Messenger answers with the first stanza, and a choir perhaps takes up the refrain, which changes as the tidings are told out. The same might be done today in a parish hall; or in church, the Messenger, wearing a gown and carrying a staff, like a verger, might walk up the middle alley, the choir beginning 'What tidings' as he approaches the chancel. He would proceed as far as the midst of the chancel, and then, turning west, would sing his verses.

# 41 RIGHTEOUS JOSEPH (NATIVITY: ADVENT) 

Ibid.
Cornish


2 *Then Joseph thought to shun all shame And Mary to forsake;
But God's dear angel in a dream His mind did undertake:
'Fear not, old Joseph, she's thy wife, She's still a spotless maid;
There's no conceit or sin at all Against her can be laid':

Then sing etc.

3 Thus Mary and her husband kind Together did remain, Until the time of Jesus' birth, As scripture doth make plain. As mother, wife, and virtuous maid, Our Saviour sweet conceived; And in due time to bring us him, Of whom we were bereaved:

Then sing etc.

4 Sing praises all, both young and old,
To him that wrought such things;
And all without the means of man,
Sent us the King of kings,
Who is of such a spirit blest,
That with his might did quell
The world, the flesh, and by his death
Did conquer death and hell:

## Then sing etc.

As in Davies Gilbert, 1822 (with seven verses); but v. 2 from the less corrupt version of Miss Hocking. The tune has been kindly communicated by the Rev. G. H. Doble, who noted it from Elizabeth Hocking, at Redruth, Cornwall. Miss Hocking was then 84 (1920), and had learnt it from her mother as a very small child, i.e. c. 1840.

Ibid.


Re-mem-ber, $O$ thou man, Thy time is
Re-mem-ber God's good-ness And pro-mise made: Re-mem-ber God's good-ness,


3 The angels all did sing, O thou man, O thou man,
The angels all did sing, On Sion hill:
The angels all did sing Praises to our heavenly King, And peace to man living, With right good will.
4 To Bethlem did they go, O thou man, O thou man, To Bethlem did they go,

This thing to see:
To Bethlem did they go,
To see whether it was so,
Whether Christ was born or no To set us free.

5 In Bethlem was he born,
O thou man, O thou man,
In Bethlem was he born,
For mankind dear:
In Bethlem was he born
For us that were forlorn,
And therefore took no scorn, Our sins to bear,
6 Give thanks to God always,
O thou man, O thou man,
Give thanks to God always,
With hearts most jolly:
Give thanks to God always
Upon this blessèd day;
Let all men sing and say,
Holy, holy.

The words, which are probably of the sixteenth century, are set to music in Ravenscroft's Melismata. Four verses omitted will be found in Bullen. Mr. Thomas Hardy gives another version in Under the Greenwood Tree. For Lent, vv. I, 2, 3, 5 are suitable.

## 43 THE SEVEN VIRGINS <br> (THE PASSION)

Ibid.
Traditional


Copyright, 1920, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

4 'Go you down, go you down to yonder town, And sit in the gallery;
And there you'll find sweet Jesus Christ, Nailed to a big yew-tree.'

5 So down they went to yonder town, As fast as foot could fall, And many a grievous bitter tear, From the virgins' eyes did fall.

6 'O peace, mother, O peace, mother, Your weeping doth me grieve;
O I must suffer this,' he said, 'For Adam and for Eve.'

7 'O how can I my weeping leave, Or my sorrows undergo,
Whilst I do see my own Son die, When sons I have no mo'?'

8 'Dear mother, dear mother, you must take John, All for to be your son,
And he will comfort you sometimes, Mother, as I have done.'

9 'O, come, thou John Evangelist, Thou'rt welcome unto me,
But more welcome my own dear son, That I nursed upon my knee.'

10 Then he laid his head on his right shoulder, Seeing death it struck him nigh:
'The Holy Ghost be with your soul,I die, mother dear, I die.'

11 Oh the rose, the rose, the gentle rose, And the fennel that grows so green!
God give us grace in every place, To pray for our king and queen.
12 Furthermore for our enemies all Our prayers they should be strong. Amen, Good Lord! your charity Is the ending of my song.

[^6]
## 44 THE LAMB OF GOD <br> (THE PASSION: EASTER: NEW YEAR)

Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)



3 And when his foes had murdered Christ And shown their cruel spite, The sun and moon did hide their heads And went in mourning straight; The heavens stood amazed, and angels gazed, And the earth was darkened quite:

So God send you etc.
4 *And when Christ's soul departed
And from his body fled,
The rocks did rend, the graves did ope, And then appeared the dead;
All they that were there did quake for fear-
"Twas the Son of God', they said:
So God send you etc.

## Part 2 (EASTER, ETC.)

5 It was early in the morning
That Mary did him seek;
She saw two angels sitting
At Jesus' head and feet:
Mary shed tears while Christ appeared,
And he said: "Why dost thou weep?'
So God send you etc.
6 Then Christ he called Thomas, And bid him: "Come and see, And put thy fingers in the wounds That are in my body;
And be not faithless, but believe, And happy shalt thou be':

So God send you etc.

7 Then Christ called his disciples, Divided by his death,
And said: "All powers are given to you
In heaven and on earth;
Go forth and teach all nations;
Despise them not,' he saith:

## So God send you etc.

8 *'Go seek you every wandering sheep That doth on earth remain, Till I myself have paid your debts And turned you back again; Come all ye heavy laden,
I'll ease you of your pain':

## So God send you etc.

## Part 3 (GOOD wishes)

9 *God bless the ruler of this house And send him long to reign;
Let many a good and happy year
Go over his head again,
And all his godly family
That serveth the Lord so dear:
So God send you etc.
10 *God bless the mistress of this house,
With peace unto her breast,
And, let her body be asleep or awake,
Lord, send her soul to rest,
And all her godly family
That serveth the Lord so dear:
So God send you etc.

[^7]
# 45 SUSSEX MUMMERS' CAROL <br> (LENT: THE PASSION) 

Ibid.

tenor
bass


3 O mortal man, remember well, When Christ was wrapped in clay, He was taken to a sepulchre Where no man ever lay.

4 *God bless the mistress of this house With gold chain round her breast; Where'er her body sleeps or wakes, Lord, send her soul to rest.

5 *God bless the master of this house With happiness beside;
Where'er his body rides or walks Lord Jesus be his guide.

6 God bless your house, your children too, Your cattle and your store;
The Lord increase you day by day, And send you more and more.

[^8]
## ALTERNATIVE HARMONIZATION



For unison setting of last verse see overleaf.


## 46 THE BELLMAN'S SONG <br> (GENERAL: THE PASSION) <br> FIRST TUNE

Ibid.
(M.S.)




This carol is common in the old broadsides, and some of its verses have strayed into other folkcarols (e.g. into the May Carol from Hertfordshire, printed in Hone's Every-day Book, I821, cf. No. 47). The longer version, in ten verses, is printed by Sandys, Husk, Bullen and others; it includes the 'With one turf' verse, and concludes with New Year wishes (like those of No. 47, with 'here' and 'Year' instead of 'stay' and 'May'); but the song is clearly a Passion carol or Atonement carol, of the type that became common in the later carol era. We have used Husk's form of v.6. V. 3 is a variant of the first verse of 'Jerusalem, my happy home' (see No. 132), the twenty-six verses of which are in the English Hymnal and Songs of Praise. The first tune has been familiar since its publication by Bramley \& Stainer in 1871. It might perhaps be some version of this carol to which Shakespeare refers in the page's song, 'It was a lover and his lass', in As You Like It-

This carol they began that hour,
With a hey, and a ho, and a hey nonino,
How that a life was but a flower,
In the spring time, the only pretty ring time.

# 46 THE BELLMAN'S SONG <br> (GENERAL: THE PASSION) <br> SECOND TUNE 

Ibid.
(R.V.W.)

## Traditional



3 O fair, O fair Jerusalem,
When shall I come to thee?
When shall my sorrows have an end,
Thy joy that I may see?

5 And for the saving of our souls Christ died upon the cross;
We ne'er shall do for Jesus Christ As he hath done for us.

4 The fields were green as green could be, When from his glorious seat
Our Lord, our God, he watered us, With his heavenly dew so sweet.

6 The life of man is but a span
And cut down in its flower;
We are here to-day, and to-morrow are gone,
The creatures of an hour.

# 46 THE BELLMAN'S SONG <br> (GENERAL: THE PASSION) 

## THIRD TUNE

Traditional
Ibid. (R.V.W.)


3 O fair, O fair Jerusalem,
When shall I come to thee?
When shall my sorrows have an end, Thy joy that I may see?

4 The fields were green as green could be, When from his glorious seat
Our Lord, our God, he watered us,
With his heavenly dew so sweet.

5 And for the saving of our souls Christ died upon the cross; We ne'er shall do for Jesus Christ As he hath done for us.

6 The life of man is but a span
And cut down in its flower; We are here to-day, and to-morrow are gone,
The creatures of an hour.

[^9]47 MAY CAROL
Traditional


wick - ed - ness And turn to the Lord a - - gain._ dead_ shall be raised, Lord, at the great judge-ment day. -

5. Now my song, that is done, and I_must be gone, No lon-ger can I stay; So God

bless you all, both great and small, And I wish you a joy-ful May.-
For version for unaccompanied singing see overleaf.

VERSION FOR UNACCOMPANIED SINGING
(Sopranos should sing melody in wv. 2-5 as on page 97)

hear__ That_Christ has di-ed_ for_our sins For he lo-ved_us so_dear.


Copyright, 1919, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.
2 So dearly, so dearly has Christ lovèd us,
And for our sins was slain;
Christ bids us leave off our wickedness
And turn to the Lord again.
3 *The early cock so early crows,
That is passing the night away,
For the trumpet shall sound and the dead shall be raised,
Lord, at the great judgement day.
4 A branch of may I have brought to you,
And at your door it stands;
It is but a sprout, but it's well budded out
By the work of our Lord's hands.
5 Now my song, that is done, and I must be gone,
No longer can I stay;
So God bless you all, both great and small,
And I wish you a joyful May.
The melody and the text (exactly as here, except that 'was' has been put instead of 'were' in v. 2, and 'but' added in v. 4) were taken from Mr. Flack, Fowlmere, Cambs., and printed in Eight Traditional English Carols (Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell. Cecil Sharp and Miss Broadwood have collected other versions. V. 1 is a variant of the second verse in the Bellman's Song, 'The moon shines bright', No. 46. (See also English County Songs, and the Journal of the Folk Song Society, i. 180.) The Worcestershire version collected by Sharp has the 'fields were green' verse of the Bellman's Song.

2. So dear - ly, so dear - ly has Christ_ lov-ed us, And_ 3. *The ear - ly__ cock so_ ear - - ly__ crows, That is
 for our- sins was_ slain; Christ bids us leave off our-
pass - ing the night a - - way, For the trum - pet shall sound and the

wick - ed - ness And turn to the Lord a - - gain. dead_ shall be raised, Lord, at the great judge-ment day._

4. A branch of may I have brought to_ you, And at your door it stands; It_

5. Now my song, that is done, and I_must be gone, No lon-ger can I stay; So God

bless you all, both great_and small, And I wish you a joy-ful May.--

## 48 MAY-DAY GARLAND (MAY)

Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)


# 3 Then take your bible in your hand, <br> And read the scriptures through; <br> And when the day of judgement comes, <br> The Lord will remember you: <br> And when the day, \&c. 

4 The clock's struck one! I must be gone!
No longer can I stay.
If I should live to carry again,
I'll call another May:
If I should live, \&c.

This (or 46, or 47) might be sung in church at May-time, when Evensong is over, by one or two girls carrying a branch of may.

The words and cune were taken by Geoffrey and Martin Shaw from an English girl (now Mrs. Betambeau), in the Boro' Polytechnic, London, c. 1917; she had brought them from Northamptonshire.

A May carol from Hitchin is printed by Robert Bell in Songs of the Peasantry, 1857, of which verses I and 2 are the I and 2 of the Furry Day Carol; v. 3 is v. 4 of our May Carol and I of our Garland; and verses 4, 6, 7 are 4, 6 and I of the Bellman's Song.

## 49 FURRY DAY CAROL (MAY)

Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)


1. Re-mem-ber_us poor_May-ers_all! And_thus we do_be-
2.*We have been ram-bling-half the_night, And_al-most all_the_
tenor bass



3 O , we were up as soon as day, To fetch the summer home-a; The summer is a-coming on,

And winter is a-gone-a:
With Holan-to, etc.
4 Then let us all most merry be, And sing with cheerful voice-a; For we have good occasion now This time for to rejoice-a:

With Holan-to, etc.
5 *Saint George he next shall be our song:
Saint George, he was a knight-a;
Of all the men in Christendom
Saint George he was the right-a:
With Holan-to, etc.
6 God bless our land with power and might, God send us peace in England;
Pray send us peace both day and night,
For ever in merry England:
With Holan-to, etc.

This Furry Day Carol is distinct, both in words and tune, from the Furry Day Song, annually sung at the Spring festival in Helston in Cornwall (the tune of which is given by Gilbert), though there is some resemblance. We are indebted to Mr. Henry Jenner, F.S.A., for much kind information about the Helston festivities, and about the Furry Day Song, which includes references to Robin Hood and the Spaniards-doubtless of the Armada period. The tune of the Carol is given in Duncan's Story of the Carol, where he includes also a Robin Hood verse. (For the May verses cf. No. 48, n.). The tendency to confine carols to Christmas led to a Christmas version, which must be later. Furry is a corruption of the Latin ferio, holiday (though in its ecclesiastical use it came to mean an unoccupied day and not a holy day). In Chaucer it is (through the Old French feire, foire) 'faire', and hence our 'village fair'.

# 50 NOS GALAN (WINTER) 

Welsh (M.S.)

Pr. K.E. Roberts

praise the Lord! Lift our hearts, like_ birds a - wing - ing, praise the Lord! Glad - ly here our - care we - smo - ther; praise the Lord! Peace, good-will to us a - bear - ing,



Words based on the Welsh New Year's Eve secular Carol, Nos Galan.
On New Year's Eve or Day v. 3, I. 5 may be 'Now we all the New Year sharing'.

## ALTERNATIVE WORDS

## (Secular)

DECK the hall with boughs of holly, Fa la la la la la la la la,
'Tis the season to be jolly,
Fala, \&c.
Fill the mead cup, drain the barrel, Fala, \& c .
Troll the ancient Christmas carol, Fa la, \& c .

2 See the flowing bowl before us,
Fa la la la la la la la la,
Strike the harp and join the chorus,
Fa la, \&c.
Follow me in merry measure, Fala, \&c.
While I sing of beauty's treasure, Fa la, \&c.

3 Fast away the old year passes, Fa la la la la la la la la,
Hail the new, ye lads and lassies, Fala, \&c.
Laughing, quaffing, all together, Fala, \& c .
Heedless of the wind and weather. Fa la, \&c.

## 51 THE SINNERS' REDEMPTION <br> (GENERAL)

Traditional

## 17th century

(R.V.W.)


Copyright, 1919, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

> 3 Moreover, let us every one Call unto mind and think upon His righteous life, and how he died, To have poor sinners justified.

4 He in the Temple daily taught, And many wonders strange he wrought. He gave the blind their perfect sight, And made the lame to walk upright.

5 He raisèd Lazarus from the grave, And to the sick their health he gave, But yet for all these wonders wrought, The priests his dire destruction sought:

6 With vile reproachful taunts and scorns They crowned him with a wreath of thorns: Then to the cross through hands and feet They nailed our blest Redeemer sweet;
7 Thus have you seen and heard aright, The love of Christ, the Lord of might; And how he shed his precious blood, Only to do us sinners good.

[^10]
## 52 ANGELUS AD VIRGINEM (GENERAL, Medieval: ANNUNCIATION)



Ibid.
(John A.Parkinson)


A - ve, re - gi - na vir - gi-num; Coe - li ter-rae - que Do-mi${ }^{\text {'Spi - ri - tus Sanc-ti gra - ti-a Per - fi - ci - et haec om - ni - }}$

-num Con - ci-pi-es Et pa-ri-es_In - ta - cta Sa-lu-tem ho-mi-

- a; Ne _ ti-me-as, Sed gau - de-as,_Se-cu - ra Quod cas - ti - mo-ni -

-num; Tu_ por-ta coe-li fac - ta, Me-de - la cri-mi-num'. -a Ma - ne - bit in_te pu-ra De-i po-ten - ti-a'.


For editorial notes see p. 108.


Copyright, 1964, by Oxford University Press

Sources: (a) B. M. Cotton Fragm. XXIX, c. 1250, a fragmentary two-part conductus setting, with the melody in the upper voice. (b) The Dublin Troper of c. 1360, now at Cambridge University Library, (Add. MS. 710 ) gives two differing three-part versions, with the melody in the middle voice. (c) B.M. Arundel 248, an early 14th-century MS., gives the melody only, but with Latin and English words. Facsimiles of (b) and (c) are given in Wooldridge's Early English Hormony, pl. 34, $46,47$. The three-part version given here is taken from (b) where the original pitch is a fifth lower for A.T.B.

Chaucer mentions this early carol, or rather sequence, in the Milleres Tale: Nicholas, the Clerk of Oxenford, sang it in the evening to the accompaniment of his 'gay sautrye',-
'On which he made a nightes melodye
So swetely, that al the chambre rong,
And Angelus ad virginem he song.'
We suggest that it is best sung in the original Latin, and even thus, one verse is here omitted. There is a modern rendering by Gabriel Gillett in The English Carol Book (Mowbray). The 14thcentury translation in (c) is more difficult; here is the first verse:
'Gabriel from evene King, Sent to the maide swete, Broute hire blisful tiding, And faire he gan hire greten: Heil be thu ful of grace arith, For godes sone this evene lith For mannes loven Wile man becomen And taken fles of the maiden brith, Maken fre for to maken Of sene and deules mith.'
Another Middle English version by the blind monk, John Audlay, is quoted by John Stevens in Music and Poetry in the Early Tudor Court, p. 40.

# 53 THE CARNAL AND THE CRANE <br> (GENERAL, Legendary) 

Traditional
Ibid.

2. The - car - nal_ said un - to the crane, 'If all the world should

TENOR
BASS


Copyright, 1920, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

3 'From whence does the Son come?
From where and from what place?'
He said: 'In a manger,
Between an ox and ass.
4 'I pray thee,' said the carnal, 'Tell me before thou go, Was not the mother of Jesus Conceived by the Holy Ghost?

5 'She was the purest virgin, And the cleanest from sin; She was the handmaid of our Lord, And mother of our King.'

6 'Where is the golden cradle That Christ was rockèd in?
Where are the silken sheets
That Jesus was wrapt in?'

7 'A manger was the cradle That Christ was rockèd in; The provender the asses left, So sweetly he slept on.'

[^11]
## 54 KING HEROD AND THE COCK <br> (GENERAL, Legendary)

Traditional


3 'If this be true,' King Herod said,
'As thou hast told to me,
This roasted cock that lies in the dish Shall crow full fences three.'

4 The cock soon thrustened and feathered well, By the work of God's own hand,
And he did crow full fences three, In the dish where he did stand.

## Alternative to Verse 3


3. fences or 'sences'-times. 4. thrustened-(Early Mid. Eng.), pressed, thrust out. Cf. No. 53 and No. 55. Words and tune from Mrs. Plumb, Armscote, Worcestershire (Cecil Sharp; by permission of Novello \& Co., Ltd.). The cock story is also in a ballad of St. Stephen, and is told of others: it has been traced to C. 1200 in Prior's Ancient Danish Ballads.

# 55 THE MIRACULOUS HARVEST 

(GENERAL, Legendary)

Traditional
Ibid. (R.V. W.)


3 'God speed your work,’ said Jesus, 'Throw all your seed away, And carry home as ripened corn What you have sown this day;

4 'For to keep your wife and family From sorrow, grief, and pain,
And keep Christ in remembrance Till seed-time comes again.'

5 The husbandman fell on his knees, Even upon his face;
'Long time hast thou been lookèd for, But now thou'rt come at last.

6 *'And I myself do now believe Thy name is Jesus called; Redeemer of mankind thou art, Though undeserving all.'

9 'But now I have it reapen, And some laid in my wain,
Ready to fetch and carry Into my barn again.'

10 *'Turn back,' then says the Captain, 'Your labour and mine's in vain;
It's full three quarters of a year Since he his seed has sown.'

11 *So Herod was deceivèd
By the work of God's own hand:
No further he proceeded Into the Holy Land.
Whether Jesus had passed by.


8 'Why, the truth it must be spoke,
And the truth it must be known,
For Jesus he passed by this way, Just as my seed was sown.


12 There's thousands of children young, Which for his sake did die; Do not forbid those little ones, And do not them deny.

[^12]56 THE HOLY WELL
(GENERAL, Legendary)
FIRST' TUNE
Traditional

Ibid.
(E.M.)



3 But they made answer to him, 'No! Thou art meaner than us all;

Thou art but a simple fair maid's child, Born in an ox's stall.'
Sweet Jesus turned him round about, Neither laughed, nor smiled, nor spoke;

But the tears came trickling from his eyes Like waters from the rock.

4 Sweet Jesus turned him round about, To his mother's dear home went he,

## d I d $\quad$ d d।

And said, 'I have been in yonder town,
As after you may see:
I have been down in yonder town,

## ald $ए$

As far as the Holy Well;
d 1d. d $]$
There did I meet with as fine childrén As any tongue can tell.

5 'I said, "God bless you every one, And your bodies Christ save and see!
And now, little children, I'll play with you, And you shall play with me."
But they made answer to me, "No"; They were lords' and ladies' sons, And I the meanest of them all, Born in an ox's stall.'

6 'Though you are but a maiden's child, Born in an ox's stall,
Thou art the Christ, the King of heaven,


And the Saviour of them all!


Sweet Jesus, go down to yonder town,

## な. $ノ$

As far as the Holy Well,
And take away those sinful souls,
And dip them deep in hell.'

7 'Nay, nay,' sweet Jesus smiled and said;
'Nay, nay, that may not be,
For there are too many sinful souls
Crying out for the help of me.'
Then up spoke the angel Gabriel,
Upon a good set steven,

'Although you are but a maiden's child, You are the King of heaven!'

[^13]
## 56 THE HOLY WELL <br> (GENERAL, Legendary)

## SECOND TUNE

Traditional
Ibid.
(R.V.W.)
-OPRANO ALTO

TENOR BASS


2 Sweet Jesus went down to yonder town,


And there did see as fine childrén As any tongue can tell.
He said, 'God bless you every one,


And your bodies Christ save and see!
And now, little children, I'll play with you, And you shall play with me.'

3 But they made answer to him, 'No!
Thou art meaner than us all;
Thou art but a simple fair maid's child, Born in an ox's stall.'
Sweet Jesus turned him round about, Neither laughed, nor smiled, nor spoke;

But the tears came trickling from his eyes Like waters from the rock.

4 Sweet Jesus turned him round about,
To his mother's dear home went he,
And said, 'I have been in yonder town,
As after you may see:
I have been down in yonder town,


As far as the Holy Well;
There did I meet with as fine childrén As any tongue can tell.

5 'I said, "God bless you every one,
And your bodies Christ save and see!
And now, little children, I'll play with you.
And you shall play with me."
But they made answer to me, "No";
They were lords' and ladies' sons,
And I the meanest of them all,
Born in an ox's stall.'
6 'Though you are but a maiden's child,
Born in an ox's stall,
Thou art the Christ, the King of heaven, Ј
And the Saviour of them all! Sweet Jesus, go down to yonder town,

As far as the Holy Well,
And take away those sinful souls, And dip them deep in hell.'

7 'Nay, nay,' sweet Jesus smiled and said;
'Nay, nay, that may not be,
For there are too many sinful souls
Crying out for the help of me.'
Then up spoke the angel Gabriel, Upon a good set steven,
'Although you are but a maiden's child,
You are the King of heaven!'

[^14]
## 57 DIVES AND LAZARUS (GENERAL) <br> FIRST TUNE



Copyright, 1920, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

3 'Thou'rt none of my brothers, Lazarus, That liest begging at my door; No meat, nor drink will I give thee, Nor bestow upon the poor.'

4 *Then Lazarus laid him down and down, All under Dives' wall:
'Some meat, some drink, brother Diverus, For hunger starve I shall.'

5 *'Thou'rt none of my brothers, Lazarus, That liest begging at my wall;
No meat, nor drink will I give thee, For hunger starve you shall.'

6 *Then Lazarus laid him down and down, And down at Dives' gate:
'Some meat! some drink! brother Diverus, For Jesus Christ his sake.'

7 *'Thou'rt none of my brothers, Lazarus, That liest begging at my gate;
No meat, no drink will I give thee, For Jesus Christ his sake.'

8 *Then Dives sent out his hungry dogs, To bite him as he lay;
They hadn't the power to bite one bite, But licked his sores away.

9 *Then Dives sent to his merry men, To worry poor Lazarus away;
They'd not the power to strike one stroke, But flung their whips away.

10 As it fell out upon one day, Poor Lazarus sickened and died; There came two angels out of heaven, His soul therein to guide.

11 'Rise up! rise up! brother Lazarus, And go along with me;
For you've a place prepared in heaven, To sit on an angel's knee.'

12 As it fell out upon one day, Rich Dives sickened and died; There came two serpents out of hell, His soul therein to guide.

> 13 'Rise up! rise up! brother Diverus, And come along with me;
> There is a place provided in hell For wicked men like thee.'

14 *Then Dives looked up with his eyes And saw poor Lazarus blest;
d
'Give me one drop of water, brother Lazarus, To quench my flaming thirst.

> 15 *'O, was I now but alive again The space of one half hour! O, that I had my peace again Then the devil should have no power!'

[^15]
# 57 DIVES AND LAZARUS (GENERAL) <br> SECOND TUNE 

Ibid.
(R.V. W.)


Di - ves_ made_ a_ feast,___ And_ he in - vi - ted_- $\quad$ 'Some_ meat and drink, bro-ther
down at_ Di - ves'_ door:___


3 'Thou'rt none of my brothers, Lazarus, That liest begging at my door; No meat, nor drink will I give thee, Nor bestow upon the poor.'

4 *Then Lazarus laid him down and down, All under Dives' wall:
'Some meat, some drink, brother Diverus, For hunger starve I shall.'

5 *'Thou'rt none of my brothers, Lazarus, That liest begging at my wall;
No meat, nor drink will I give thee, For hunger starve you shall.'

6 *Then Lazarus laid him down and down, And down at Dives' gate:
'Some meat! some drink! brother Diverus, For Jesus Christ his sake.'
7 *•Thou'rt none of my brothers, Lazarus, That liest begging at my gate;
For Jesus Christ his sake.'
8 *Then Dives sent out his hungry dogs,To bite him as he lay;
They hadn't the power to bite one bite,But licked his sores away.
9 *Then Dives sent to his merry men,To worry poor Lazarus away;They'd not the power to strike one stroke,But flung their whips away.
10 As it fell out upon one day, Poor Lazarus sickened and died;There came two angels out of heaven,His soul therein to guide.
11 'Rise up! rise up! brother Lazarus, And go along with me;For you've a place prepared in heaven,To sit on an angel's knee.'
12 As it fell out upon one day,Rich Dives sickened and died;
There came two serpents out of hell,His soul therein to guide.
13 'Rise up! rise up! brother Diverus,And come along with me;
There is a place provided in hellFor wicked men like thee.'
14 *Then Dives looked up with his eyesAnd saw poor Lazarus blest;
d $\sqrt{\circ} \sqrt{\circ}$
'Give me one drop of water, brother Lazarus,To quench my flaming thirst.
15 *'O, was I now but alive again
The space of one half hour!
$O$, that I had my peace againThen the devil should have no power!'

[^16]
## 58 JACOB'S LADDER (GENERAL)

Traditional



3 Come, let us ascend! all may climb it who will; For the angels of Jacob are guarding it still: And remember, each step that by faith we pass o'er, Some prophet or martyr hath trod it before:

Alleluya etc.
4 And when we arrive at the haven of rest, We shall hear the glad words, 'Come up hither, ye blest, Here are regions of light, here are mansions of bliss.' O, who would not climb such a ladder as this?

Alleluya etc.

## 59 WELSH CAROL

 (GENERAL: WHITSUNTIDE)Welsh
Pr. K. E. Roberts
(Dr. Caradog Roberts)

guard in that si - lence pro - found: When co-lour had fa-ded, when shep-herds, from tu - mult with - drawn, _ Nor hear - ing, nor see - ing, all

night-time had sha-ded Their sen-ses from sight and from sound, Lo,
oth - er care flee - ing, We wait the in - eff - a - ble dawn. O

then broke a won-der, then drif-ted a-sun-der The veils from the splen-dour of Spi-rit all-know-ing, thou source $o$-ver-flow-ing, O move in the dark-ness a-



By permission of the Caniedydd Committee, Welsh Congregational Union.

## 60 JOB <br> (GENERAL) <br> FIRST TUNE

Ibid.
(M.S.)

Traditional



3 Come all you worthy Christian men
That are so very poor,
Remember how poor Lazarus
Lay at the rich man's door,
While begging of the crumbs of bread
That from his table fell.
The scriptures do inform us all That in heaven he doth dwell.

4 The time, alas, it soon will come
When parted we shall be;
But all the difference it will make Is in joy and misery;
And we must give a strict account Of great as well as small. Believe me, now, dear Christian friends, That God will judge us all.

Traditional
Ibid.
(M.S.)



3 Come all you worthy Christian men
That are so very poor,
Remember how poor Lazarus
Lay at the rich man's door,
While begging of the crumbs of bread
That from his table fell.
The scriptures do inform us all That in heaven he doth dwell.

4 The time, alas, it soon will come When parted we shall be;
But all the difference it will make
Is in joy and misery;
And we must give a strict account Of great as well as small.
Believe me, now, dear Christian friends,
That God will judge us all.

Tune noted by the late A. J. Hipkins in Westminster and printed in English County Songs to the words of 'Dives and Lazarus', but it probably belongs to 'Job'. It belongs more properly, however, to the above words. (Cf. the hymn-tune 'Kingsfold', E.H. 574).

## 60 JOB <br> (GENERAL) <br> THIRD TUNE

Ibid. (R.V.W.)

Traditional



By permission of Novello \& Co.

3 Come all you worthy Christian men
That are so very poor,
Remember how poor Lazarus
Lay at the rich man's door,
While begging of the crumbs of bread
That from his table fell.
The scriptures do inform us all
That in heaven he doth dwell.
4 The time, alas, it soon will come
When parted we shall be;
But all the difference it will make
Is in joy and misery;
And we must give a strict account
Of great as well as small.
Believe me, now, dear Christian friends,
That God will judge us all.

## 60 JOB

(GENERAL)
FOURTH TUNE
Ibid.
Traditional
(R. V. W.)



3 Come all you worthy Christian men
That are so very poor,
Remember how poor Lazarus
Lay at the rich man's door,
While begging of the crumbs of bread
That from his table fell.
The scriptures do inform us all
That in heaven he doth dwell.
4 The time, alas, it soon will come
When parted we shall be;
But all the difference it will make
Is in joy and misery;
And we must give a strict account
Of great as well as small.
Believe me, now, dear Christian friends, That God will judge us all.

## SOLO:

1. Down in yon forest there stands a hall:

It's
2. In _ that hall there stands a bed:

SOPRANO ALTO

TENOR
BASS

cov-er'd all $o$-ver with pur-ple and pall :
cov-er'd all $o$-ver with scar-let so red:


Copyright, 1919, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.
Note. It is suggested that the solo portion be sung without harmony in the opening verses; also that the solo portion be divided among various voices (male and female).

> 3 At the bed-side there lies a stone: Which the sweet Virgin Mary knelt upon:

4 Under that bed there runs a flood:
The one half runs water, the other runs blood:
5 At the bed's foot there grows a thorn: Which ever blows blossom since he was born:
6 *Over that bed the moon shines bright:
Denoting our Saviour was born this night:

[^17]

The burden should be sung again after the last verse.

3 Puer natus to us was sent,
To bliss us bought, fro bale us blent, And else to woe we had ywent:

4 Lux fulgebit with love and light, In Mary mild his pennon pight, In her took kind with manly might:

> 5 Gloria tibi, ay, and bliss,
> God unto his grace he us wysse,
> The rent of heaven that we not miss:

1. Exortum est-it is risen up. lysse-comfort, joy. gree (in MS. 'gre he')-favour. gysse-to prepare, attire (= guise). 2. De fructu, \&c.- of the fruit of the womb. disease ('dysese')-dis-ease, discomfort, misery. dight-orig. dictate; prepare, hence make ready, array (revived by Waiter Scott in the last sense). 3. Puer natus-a boy born. fro-from. bale-sorrow. blentblenched, turned aside. ywent-gone. 4. Lux, \&c.-the light will shine. pight-pitched. kind-nature. 5. Gloria tibi-glory to thee. wysse-guide. rent-tenure.

Source: Bodleian Library, Selden MS. b. 26, c. 1450 , printed with transcription, in Stainer's Early Bodleian Music, and, more accurately, in Medieval Carols, No. 16 (Greene, No. 29). In the version above, spelling and harmony have been modernized.

## 63 GREEN GROW'TH THE HOLLY <br> (GENERAL)

O.B.C. version

16th century (M.T.)


3 Full gold the harvest,
Grain for thy labour;
With God must work for daily bread,
Else, man, thou starvest.
4 Fast fall the shed leaves,
Russet and yellow;
But resting-buds are snug and safe Where swung the dead leaves.
5 Green grow'th the holly, So doth the ivy;

The God of life can never die.
Hope! saith the holly.

# 64 A NEW DIAL <br> (GENERAL) 

Traditional
(M.S.)


3 What are they that are but three?
Three Persons are in Trinity
Which make one God in unity:
4 What are they that are but four?
Four sweet Evangelists there are, Christ's birth, life, death, which do declare:

5 *What are they that are but five? Five Senses, like five kings, maintain In every man a several reign:

6 *What are they that are but six? Six Days to labour is not wrong, For God himself did work so long:

> 7 *What are they that are but seven?
> Seven Liberal Arts hath God sent down
> With divine skill man's soul to crown:

8 *What are they that are but eight?
Eight Beatitudes are there given;
Use them aright and go to heaven:
9 *What are they that are but nine?
Nine Muses, like the heavens' nine spheres,
With sacred tunes entice our ears:
10 *What are they that are but ten?
Ten Statutes God to Moses gave,
Which, kept or broke, do spill or save:
11 *What are they that are but eleven? Éleven thousand Virgins did partake, And suffered death for Jesus' sake:

12 *What are they that are but twelve?
Twelve are attending on God's Son;
Twelve make our Creed. The dial's done:


#### Abstract

In an almanack of 1625, in the Bagford collection. Gilbert (1822) prints a version too rough to be sung without constant mispronunciation and alteration of the music; this version is smoothed by Sandys, but is still almost unsingable. The refrain (from Gilbert) is not given in the almanack, but was probably then known. This 1625 version is evidently by a scholar working on a much older carol; and it is curious to see how the scholarly parts are absent from the folk-version of 1822. Two verses (and the tune) are from Sandys: v. 8 (Gilbert's singer gave 'Altitudes' instead of 'Beatitudes') where the Almanack has, 'Eight in Noah's Ark alive were found. When (in a word) the World lay drown'd'; and v. II (the same, but more confused, in Gilbert), where the Almanack rejects the Virgins of Cologne, only to give a duplicate Apostle verse, 'Eleven with Christ in Heaven do dwell, The Twelfth for ever burns in Hell'.

The Seven Liberal Arts (changed in Gilbert to 'Seven Days in week') and the Eleven Thousand Virgins point to a medieval origin for both verses. V. 5, We now know that there are more than five senses. V. 7. The Seven Liberal arts (the Trivium and Quadrivium of thirteenth-century schoolmen, and of St. Augustine, Boethius, and Cassiodorus) were: grammar, rhetoric, and dialectic, arithmetic, geometry, astronomy, and music. V. 9, The Nine Muses of the Greeks were: Calliope (epic song), Clio (history), Euterpe (lyric song), Thalia (comedy), Melpomene (tragedy), Terpsichore (dancing), Erato (erotic poetry), Polymnia (sacred songs), Urania (astronomy). V. I1, There are various explanations of the extravagant legend of St. Ursula and the Eleven Thousand Virgins (familiar through the paintings of Memlinc and Carpaccio): One is that it originated in (familiar through the paintings of Memlinc and Carpaccio): one is that it originated in an inscription to 'Ursula et Undecimilla, virgines', another that there were originally Ursula and eleven Martyrs, the MM. being read as 'thousand'. V. 12, The Twelve Apostles, and the twelve articles of the Apostles' Creed: each article is sometimes represented in art on a scroll held by an Apostle.


Traditional

SOPRANO ALTO

## TENOR

 BASS

1. Let Christ-ians all with onn ac-cord re-joice, And prai-ses
2. What pains and la - bours did not Christ en-dure To save our
 sing, with heart as well as voice, To God on high, for glo-rious things he's souls and hap-pi - nesi se-cure! Was al-ways do - ing good, to let us


dead, which none but he_could do: He cured the le - pers of in-fec-ted


4 But yet for all the wonders that he wrought, Ungrateful men still his destruction sought: Then to a cross the Saviour of mankind Was led, an harmless Lamb, as was designed.
5 Thus blessèd Jesus freely did resign His precious soul to save both thine and mine; Then let us all his mercies highly prize, Who for our sins was made a sacrifice.

[^18]Traditional


3 He made the blind to see, the lame to go,
He raised the dead, which none but he could do:
He cured the lepers of infected evils,
And by his mighty power he cast out devils.
4 But yet for all the wonders that he wrought,
Ungrateful men still his destruction sought:
Then to a cross the Saviour of mankind
Was led, an harmless Lamb, as was designed.
5 Thus blessèd Jesus freely did resign
His precious soul to save both thine and mine;
Then let us all his mercies highly prize,
Who for our sins was made a sacrifice.

See footnote to first tune.

# 66 THE CHERRY TREE CAROL Part 1 (GENERAL, Legendary) 

first tune

Traditional

TENOR BASS


3 *Joseph and Mary Walked through an orchard green, Where was berries and cherries As thick as might be seen.
40 then bespoke Mary,
With words so meek and mild,
'Pluck me one cherry, Joseph,
For I am with child.'
5 *O then bespoke Joseph,
With answer most unkind,
'Let him pluck thee a cherry That brought thee now with child.'
6 *O then bespoke the baby Within his mother's womb-
'Bow down then the tallest tree For my mother to have some.'

7 Then bowed down the highest tree, Unto his mother's hand.
Then she cried, 'See, Joseph, I have cherries at command.'
8 *O then bespoke Joseph-
'I have done Mary wrong;
d $1 d$
But now cheer up, my dearest, And do not be cast down.

9 'O eat your cherries, Mary,
O eat your cherries now,
d1d
O eat your cherries, Mary, That grow upon the bough.'
10 *Then Mary plucked a cherry, As red as any blood;
d 1 d d
Then Mary she went homewards All with her heavy load.

## 66 THE CHERRY TREE CAROL Part 2 (CHRISTMAS EVE)

SECOND TUNE

Ibid.
Traditional
(M. S.)

SOPRANO

TENOR
BASS


## 66 THE CHERRY TREE CAROL Part 2 (christmas eve)

THIRD TUNE
Traditional

$13{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{He}$ neither shall be clothèd In purple nor in pall, But all in fair linen As wear the babies all.
$14{ }^{\mathrm{H}} \mathrm{He}$ neither shall be rockèd In silver nor in gold, But in a wooden cradle

That rocks upon the mould.
$15^{\circ} \mathrm{He}$ neither shall be christened In white wine nor in red,
But with fair spring water As we were christenèd.'

# 66 THE CHERRY TREE CAROL <br> Part 3 (LENT: PASSIONTIDE) <br> FOURTH TUNE 

Ibid.

## Traditional



This was one of the most popular carols, and was printed in broadsides in all parts of England. Hone gives a version, 1822, and Sandys another, 1833, identical down to v. 8 with Bullen's. The same legend, with a dialogue no less 'unkind', occurs in The Coventry Mystery Plays. Our first tune is from Husk, our second was preserved by Fyfe in his Carols of 1860, our third comes from Dr. E. F. Rimbault's Old English Carols 1865 and our fourth is also traditional. The whole story of carol-music is summed up in an incident related by Baring-Gould: about 1865 he was teaching carols to a party of mill-girls in the West Riding; 'and amongst them that by Dr. Gauntlett-"Saint Joseph was a-walking"-when they burst out with "Nay! we know one a great deal better nor yond"; and, lifting up their voices, they sang'.

## 67 SONG OF THE NUNS OF CHESTER (CHRISTMAS, Medieval)

Chester MS., c. 1425
English words by Denis Stevens and John A.Parkinson (vv. 4-5)

Ibid.
(arr. John A. Parkinson)


1. Qui ere - a - vil woe - - blum,_
2. He who made the star - ry skies,-

Lu - by, Jul - by,
2. Jo - seph e - mit pa - ni - cu - lump,-
2. Jo - eph brings a gar - ment there,-_ By, by, by,_- by,

$\left.\begin{array}{rlll}\begin{array}{c}\text { ae }-\mathrm{cu}-\mathrm{lum},- \\ \text { cen }-t u-r i e s,-\end{array} \\ \text {-se }-\mathrm{pi}-\mathrm{o},- \\ \text { sings } & \text { a prayer, }\end{array}\right\} \quad \mathrm{Lul}-\mathrm{ly}, \mathrm{lul}-\mathrm{ly}, \quad \mathrm{lu}$.

3. In - ter a - ni - ma - li - a, -1 Lul-ly, bul- by,
3. Hum - bly clad, the King of kings,-
4. Lac - tat ma - ter Do - mi - ni,_-_ By, by, by,_ by,
4. On his mo - ether's breast he lies,_-


5. Ro - ga ma - ter fi - li - um, -
5. Mo - ther, pray thy sweet child-ing,—— Lul - ly, lul - ly,
6. In sem-pi - ter - na sae - cu - la,
6. Whilst we run this earth - ly race,-

By, by, by,- by,


Copyright, 1964, by Oxford University Press
English words (v. 1, 2, 3, 6) by permission of Novello \& Co.

[^19]Ibid.
Traditional

from your door, But_ heark-en all _ both_ rich_ and poor.__ 2. The you I'll tell-Wo - man was made with_ man_to dwell. $\qquad$



God the Lord did in-ter-pose; And so a pro - mise soon did run That he blest Re-deem-er did ap-pear; He_here did live, and_here did preach, And_

 Copyright, 1919, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.


3 Thus we were heirs to endless woes, Till God the Lord did interpose; And so a promise soon did run

That he would redeem us by his Son.

4 And at that season of the year Our blest Redeemer did appear;
He here did live, and here did preach, And many thousands he did teach.

5 Thus he in love to us behaved,
To show us how we must be saved;
And if you want to know the way, Be pleased to hear what he did say.

[^20]69 THE SAVIOUR'S WORK (GENERAL: NATIVITY)

Traditional
Ibid.
(E.M.)



3 For not to sit on David's throne With worldly pomp and joy, He came on earth for sin to atone, And Satan to destroy:

Nowell, etc.
4 To preach the word of life divine, And feed with living bread, To heal the sick with hand benign, And raise to life the dead:

Nowell, etc.
5 *He preached, he suffered, bled and died,
Uplift 'twixt earth and skies;
In sinners' stead was crucified, For $\sin$ a sacrifice:

Nowell, etc.
6 *Well may we sing a Saviour's birth, Who need the grace so given, And hail his coming down to earth, Who raises us to heaven:

Nowell, etc.

Traditional

son, good man: -And bless-ed may he be, Both_


Fa - then, Son, and Ho - by Ghost, To all e - ter - ni - ty.


3 The next good joy that Mary had, It was the joy of three;
To see her own son, Jesus Christ, To make the blind to see:

4 The next good joy that Mary had,
It was the joy of four;
To see her own son, Jesus Christ, To read the bible o'er:

5 The next good joy that Mary had,
It was the joy of five;
To see her own son, Jesus Christ, To bring the dead alive:

> 6 The next good joy that Mary had, It was the joy of six;
> To see her own son, Jesus Christ, Upon the crucifix:

7 The next good joy that Mary had, It was the joy of seven;
To see her own son, Jesus Christ, To wear the crown of heaven:
3. Adding 'To make the blind to see, good man', and so on in all verses.

Some versions have for v. 6 'to bear the crucifix'. The version in Hill's MS., in another metre, gives the seeing Jesus on the rood as the third joy: his five are the Annunciation, Nativity, Crucifixion, Harrowing of Hell, Ascension. The Sloane MS. 2593 of the fifteenth century also gives the witnessing of the Crucifixion as a 'joy of great might'. This carol was one of the most popular and was annually reprinted in eighteenth-century broadsides all over England. In late eighteenthcentury and nineteenth-century sheets it is sometimes extended to twelve. A melody was noted by Cecil Sharp with a Ten Joy version (8, 'To bring the croked straight', 9 , 'Turn water into wine', 10, 'Bring up ten gentlemen') from Mrs. Duddridge at Mark, Somerset-Folk Songs from Somerset (No. 125) and English Folk Carols. A Gloucestershire version gives Twelve Joys ( 10 , 'To write with a golden pen', II, 'To have the keys of heaven', 12, 'To have the keys of hell'); Husk gives Twelve from a Newcastle sheet, with many variants (e.g. 10, 'To write without a pen'). The Seven Joy versions are older and less corrupt descendants of the Seven Joys of the Sloane MS. Bramley \& Stainer (1871) printed the traditional air here given. W. J. Phillips in Carols (c. 1890) stated that he remembered the unemployed, c. 1850, tramping with shovels through the London snow and singing to the tune, 'We've got no work to do-00-00'. We can corroborate this for a later period, c. 1890 , only they sang, 'We're all froze out'.

## 71 MY DANCING DAY <br> Part 1 (General)

Ibid.
(M.S.)

Traditional


## Part 2 (Lent: PASSIONTIDE)

3 In a manger laid and wrapped I was, So very poor, this was my chance, Betwixt an ox and a silly poor ass, To call my true love to my dance:

Sing $O$ my love etc.
4 Then afterwards baptized I was; The Holy Ghost on me did glance, My Father's voice heard from above, To call my true love to my dance:

Sing $O$ my love etc.

5 Into the desert I was led, Where I fasted without substánce;

The devil bade me make stones my bread,
To have me break my true love's dance:
Sing $O$ my love etc.
6 The Jews on me they made great suit, And with me made great variance,

Because they loved darkness rather than light, To call my true love to my dance:

Sing O my love etc.
7 For thirty pence Judas me sold, His covetousness for to advance;
'Mark whom I kiss, the same do hold,' The same is he shall lead the dance:

Sing $O$ my love etc.

## Part 3 (PASSIONTIDE: EASTER: ASCENSION)

8 Before Pilate the Jews me brought,
Where Barabbas had deliveránce;
They scourgèd me and set me at nought, Judged me to die to lead the dance:

Sing $O$ my love etc.
9 Then on the cross hangèd I was,
Where a spear to my heart did glance; There issued forth both water and blood,

To call my true love to my dance:
Sing $O$ my love etc.
10 Then down to hell I took my way For my true love's deliverance, And rose again on the third day, Up to my true love and the dance:

Sing $O$ my love etc.
11 Then up to heaven I did ascend,
Where now I dwell in sure substánce
On the right hand of God, that man
May come unto the general dance:
Sing $O$ my love etc.

[^21]
# 72 WONDROUS WORKS <br> Part 1 (GENERAL) 

Traditional
Jbid.

plain-ly told,

-mongst the learn-ed doc - tors: hear his heav'n-ly doc - trine:

Then praise the Lord both high and low, 'Cause


3 The woman's son, that dead did lie, When Christ our Saviour passèd by, He rose to life immediately,

To her great joy and comfort:
Then praise the Lord etc.
4 Likewise he healed the lepers ten, Whose bodies were full filthy then; And there returnèd back but one

Him humble thanks to render:
Then praise the Lord etc.
5 *More of his heavenly might to shew, Himself upon the sea did go; And there was none that e'er did so, But only Christ our Saviour:

Then praise the Lord etc.

## PART 2 (PASSIONTIDE: EASTER: ASCENSION)

6 When they bereaved his life so good, The moon was turnèd into blood, The earth and Temple shaking stood, And graves full wide did open:

Then praise the Lord etc.
7 Then some of them that stood thereby
With voices loud began to cry:
'This was the Son of God truly,'
\& $1 / \int$
Without any fear or doubting:
Then praise the Lord etc.
8 For, as he said, it came so plain,
That in three days he rose again;
Although he suffered bitter pain,
Both heaven and earth he conquered:
Then praise the Lord etc.
9 Then afterwards ascended he
To heaven in glorious majesty;
With him God grant us all to be In heaven with him rejoicing:
Then praise the Lord etc.

## PART I (CONTINUED)

## 2. FOREIGN CAROLS

WITH THEIR TRADITIONAL WORDS TRANSLATED

## 73 DUTCH CAROL (CHRISTMAS)

Tr. R.C. Trevelyan
Dutch, 1599
(arr. Julius Röntgen)


3 The angels above were singing then, Below were rejoicing the shepherd men:

Amor, etc.
4 Now let us all with the angels sing, Yea, now let our hearts for gladness spring:

Amor, etc.

1. Amor, \&c.-Love! how sweet is love!

We owe the original of this carol, 'Een kint gheboren in Bethlehem' to the kindness of Professor Röntgen in Holland.

## 74 FLEMISH CAROL <br> (CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR)

Tr. R.C. Trevelyan

Old Flemish
(arr. Julius Röntgen)

SOPRANO
ALTO

TENOR BASS

(FULL)


As in the case of No. 73, we owe the original, 'Er is een kindeken geboren op d'aard', to Professor Röntgen.

## 75 BETHLEHEM <br> DANS CETTE ETABLE (CHRISTMAS)

Flechier tr. Maurice F. Bell

French (arr. Charles Gounod)


1. In that poor sta - ble How charm-ing Je - sus lies, Words are not
2. See here God's pow - er In weak-ness for - ti-fies This in - fant

TENOR BASS

fa - ble As that of which we sing In that poor sta - - ble.
Flow - er Pure, un - de-filed, un-soiled-See here God's pow - - er!


3 Though far from knowing The babe's divinity, Mine eyes are growing
To see his majesty;
For lo! the new-born child Upon me sweetly smiled,

The gift of faith bestowing;
Thus I my Lord descry,
Though far from knowing.

4 No more affliction!
For God endures our pains; In crucifixion
The Son victorious reigns.
For us the sufferer brings
Salvation in his wings:
To win our souls affection,
Could he, the King of kings,
Know more affliction?

Dans cette étable
Que Jésus est charmant, Qu'il est aimable Dans cet abaissement! Que d'attraits à la fois! Tous les palais des rois N'ont rien de comparable Aux charmes que je vois Dans cette étable.
2 Que sa puissance
Paraît bien en ce jour, Malgré l'enfance
Où l'a réduit l'amour!
Notre ennemi dompté,
L'enfer déconcerté,
Font voir qu'en sa naissance
Rien n'est si redouté Que sa puissance.

3 Sans le connaître,
Dans sa divinité
Je vois paraître
Toute sa majesté;
Dans cet enfant qui naît,
À son aspect qui plaît, Je découvre mon maitre
Et je sens ce qu'il est
Sans le connaître.
4 *Plus de misère!
Un Dieu souffre pour nous
Et de son père
Appaise le courroux;
C'est en notre faveur
Qu'il naît dans la douleur;
Pouvait-il pour nous plaire
Unir à sa grandeur
Plus de misère?

German, 15 th century
English words by
Ursula Vaughan Williams

76 ES IST EIN' ROS'
(There is a flower)
(CHRISTMAS)

Ibid.
(arr. Michael Praetorius)


The barring of this tune is necessarily irregular. But its performance will be found to be easy if it is remembered that the time-value of a crotchet is the same throughout.

2 Pure Mary, maiden holy, The dream by prophets seen, Who in a stable lowly Above her child did lean So gentle and serene: This was Esaias' vision, The tree of living green.

3 To Mary, rose of heaven, With loving hearts we say Let our sins be forgiven, And grief be turned away Upon this Christmas Day:
To Jesus, child of winter, For grace and hope we pray.

Es ist ein' Ros' entsprungen Aus einer Wurzel zart, Als uns die Alten sungen: Aus Jesse kam die Art; Und hat ein Blümlein bracht,
Mitten im kalten Winter,
Wohl zu der halben Nacht.

2 Das Röslein das ich meine, Davon Esaias sagt,
Hat uns gebracht alleine Marie die reine Magd. Aus Gottes ew'gem Rat
Hat sie ein Kind geboren, Wohl zu der halben Nacht.

The fifteenth-century words and melody are in the Speierschen
Gesangbuch, Cologne, 1600; the setting by Praetorius in Musae Sioniae, 1609.

# 77 SONG OF THE CRIB <br> JOSEPH LIEBER, JOSEPH MEIN <br> (CHRISTMAS) 

Tr. N.S.T.
German, 15 th century




For German text and editorial note see overleaf.

Joseph lieber, Joseph mein, Hilf mir wiegen mein Kindelein;
Gott der will dein Lohner sein
Im Himmelreich, der Jungfrau Sohn Maria.
Er ist erschienen am heut'gen Tag, Am heut'gen Tag in Israel:
Der Maria verkündigt ist
Durch Gabriel.
Eya, eya,
Jesum Christ hat uns geborn Maria.
2 Gerne, liebe Muhme mein,
Helf ich dir wiegen dein Kindelein
Dass Gott müsse mein Lohner sein
Im Himmelreich, der Jungfrau Sohn Maria.
Er ist erschienen usw.
3 Nun freu' dich, christenliche Schar
Der himmelische König klar Nahm die Menschheit offenbar Den uns gebar die reine Magd Maria.

Er ist erschienen usw.
4 O ew'gen Vaters ew'ges Wort
Wahr Gott, wahr Mensch, der Tugend Hort
In Himmel und Erde hie und dort Der Sölden Pfort, die aufgetan Maria.

Er ist erschienen usw.

[^22]
## 78 PERSONENT HODIE

## SING ALOUD ON THIS DAY! <br> (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

Piae Cantiones, 1582
Tr. John A. Parkinson

German, 1360
(arr. Gustav Holst)





This carol is here printed with its original Latin words from Piae Contiones, 1582, to make our book more complete. V. I, in the original book, 'virgineo' is printed 'vir ij ij gineo' under the music to show the repetition at the end of each verse. For note on Piae Cantiones see No. 141.
(English translation of PERSONENT HODIE)

## Moderato maestoso


born, born, For us born, born, born, For us born vain, vain, And the vain, vain, vain, And the vain gold, gold, Gifts of gold, gold, gold, Gifts of gold, all, all, Join we all, all, all, Join we all,


## 79 QUEM PASTORES

SHEPHERDS LEFT THEIR FLOCKS A-STRAYING
(CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)
German, 14th century
Ibid.
English words by Imogen Holst


2 Ad quem magi ambulabant, Aurum, thus, myrrham portabant, Immolabant haec sincere Nato regi gloriae.

3 Christo regi, Deo nato, Per Mariam nobis dato, Merito resonet vere Laus, honor et gloria.
2. Wise Men came from far, and saw him: Knelt in homage to adore him; Precious gifts they laid before him: Gold and frankincense and myrrh.

3 Let us now in every nation
Sing his praise with exultation.
All the world shall find salvation
In the birth of Mary's Son.

The carol occurs in V. Triller, 1555, Leisentritt, 1567, in Schein's Cantional, 1627, and elsewhere. According to tradition this carol was sung, line by line, by four separate groups of choir-boys.

## 80 THREE KINGS <br> (INNOCENTS: EPIPHANY)

Tr. Robert Graves


1. Three kings are here, both weal-thy and wise, Come ri-ding far o-ver the
2. God's an - gel speaks Saint Jo-seph a-nigh: 'With Je - sus thy charge in-to
3. He-rod be-trays these in-no-cent lives Both young-er and el-der to

TENOR
BASS

search for the child, the Re-deem-er of wrong; With tam-bours anddrums they go ass hast-ens pant-ing; the hot de-sert sand Has res-cued our Sa-viour from pret-ty young chil-dren in an-guish of hell Were mar-tyred to - ge - ther his

sound-ing a - long, With tam-bours and drums they go sound-ing a - long. He-rod's ill band, Has res-cued our Sa-viour from He-rod's ill band. an - ger to quell, Were mar-tyred to - ge - ther his an - ger to quell.


A translation of 'De Drie Koningen', an old Flemish carol.

## 81 TORCHES <br> (CHRISTMAS)

Tr. J. B. Trend
Galician
(arr. from Pedrell)


A Spanish carol from Galicia, 'Villancico de Navidad'. The melody is from Pedrell, Cancionero musical; the words are translated from the Cancionero popular gallego by J. Pérez Ballesteros. The second verse may be repeated at the end.

# 82 PATAPAN (CHRISTMAS) 

La Monnoye
Tr. O.B.C.
Burgundian (M.S.)



VERSE 2



The French spelling has been modernized.
It may be worth while to print the first verse of the original dialect noell, which illustrates the genial nature of those old French carols that were not rewritten in an age of less spontaneous faith: ${ }^{\circ}$ Guillib, pran ton tamborin. | Toi, pran tai fleüte Robbin; Au son de cés instruman, Turelurelu patapatopan; Au son de cés instruman. | Je diron Noei gaiman. The carol is printed by F. Fertiault, Noëls Bourgignons de Bernard de la Monnoye, 1842. Bernard lived from 1641 to 1728.
The tambourin is a small elongated drum, hung from the shoulders, and played originally with the hands.
Sandys got hold of this carol a century ago; and the original words were reprinted, 1907, by H. J. L. Masse and C. Kennedy Scott in their first Book of Old Carols. As the tune runs quickly, it may be well to repeat one or more verses.

# 83 CONGAUDEAT <br> (CHRISTMAS: NEW YEAR: EPIPHANY) 

Piae Cantiones, 1582 Tr. Maurice F. Bell

Ibid.
(harm. Geoffrey Shaw)


3 The shepherds sped to see this wondrous thing And found the babe, the which is Christ our King:

In Bethlehem.
4 Both ox and ass, adoring in the byre,
In mute acclaim pay homage to our Sire:
In Bethlehem.
5 As custom was, the babe when eight days old Received his name of Jesus, long foretold:

In Bethlehem.
6 Three kings bowed low to infant majesty And brought three gifts to hail the Trinity:

> In Bethlehem.

7 Now bless we Christ, eternal glory's King, And Christ bless us, as to his praise we sing:

> In Bethlehem.

## 84 THE CRADLE EIN KINDLEIN IN DER WIEGEN (NATIVITY)

Ibid.
(M.S.)


3 And who would rock the cradle Wherein this infant lies, Must rock with easy motion And watch with humble eyes, Like Mary pure and wise.

4 O Jesus, dearest babe of all And dearest babe of mine, Thy love is great, thy limbs are small. O , flood this heart of mine With overflow from thine!

Ein Kindlein in der Wiegen, Ein kleines Kindelein,
Das gleisst gleich wie ein Spiegel Nach Adelichem Schein, Das kleine Kindelein.

2 Das Kindlein das wir meinen Das heisst Herr Jesus Christ Das verleih uns Fried und Innigkeit Wohl heut zu dieser Frist, Das geb Herr Jesus Christ.

3 Und wer das Kindlein will umtragen, Das seelig Kindelein,
Der muss ein keusch Herz haben
Gleich wie ein Jungfrau rein, Maria der Mutter sein.

4 Maria, wir wöllen dich bitten Mit deinem Kindelein Du wöllest uns nicht verlassen Wöllest allzeit bei uns sein Mit deinem Kindelein.

## 85 PUER NATUS (NATIVITY)

Tr. N.S.T.
German, 16th century (M.S.)


- lem!

all:


3 He let himself a servant be, a servant be, That all mankind he might set free: Alleluya.

4 Then praise the Word of God who came, the Word of God who came,
To dwell within a human frame:
Alleluya.

5 And praised be God in threefold might,
And glory bright,
Eternal, good, and infinite!
Alleluya.
If both versions are used together it is suggested that the alternative be sung, slower, to the last verse.

This melody for 'Ein kind geborn zu Bethlehem' ('Puer natus in Bethlehem') is in L. Lossius's Psalmodia 1553, the Ingolstadt Obsequiale, 1570, and in many German books of the seventeenth century: it is really the descant of an older melody which it has supplanted.


Ein Kind geborn zu Bethlehem, zu Bethlehem;
Des freuet sich Jerusalem!
Alleluya.
2 Hier liegt es in dem Krippelein, dem Krippelein Ohn' Ende ist die Herrschaft sein, Alleluya.
3 Gelobt seist du, Herr Jesu Christ, Herr Jesu Christ, Der du als Mensch geboren bist.

> Alleluya.

4 Zu dieser heiligen Weihnachtszeit, Weihnachtszeit Sei Gott der Herr gebenedeit.

> Alleluya.

## 86 IN DULCI JUBILO (NATIVITY)

German, 14th century
Tr. S. P.
(harm. Bartholomew Gesius, 1601)
VERSES 1, 2, \& 3
SOPRANO ALTO


The small notes in the last two bars are added to preserve the usual version of the tune, and may be used if preferred.

## 3 O Patris caritas! O Nati lenitas!

Deeply were we stainèd Per nostra crimina;

But thou for us hast gainèd Coelorum gaudia. O that we were there!

## 4 Ubi sunt gaudia

In any place but there?
There are angels singing
Nova cantica,
And there the bells are ringing In Regis curia.
O that we were there!

## In dulci jubilo

Nun singet und seid froh!
Unsers Herzens Wonne Leit in praesepio,

Und leuchtet als die Sonne Matris in gremio. Alpha es et $O$ !

2 O Jesu parvule Nach dir ist mir so weh! Tröst mir mein Gemüte O puer optime

Durch alle deine Güte $O$ princeps gloriae.
Trahe me post te!

3 O Patris caritas!
O Nati lenitas!
Wir wären all verloren
Per nostra crimina
So hat er uns erworben
Coelorum gaudia
Eia, wären wir da!
4 Ubi sunt gaudia
Nirgend mehr denn da!
Da die Engel singen
Nova cantica,
Und die Schellen klingen
In regis curia.
Eia, wären wir da!

Setting by J.S.BACH
VERSE 4

4. $U-b i \quad$ sunt gau $-d i-a \_$In an - y place but there?



1. In dulci jubilo-In sweet shouting, or jubilation. In praesepio-in a manger. Matris, \&c.-In his mother's lap. Alpha, \&c.-Thou art Alpha and Omega. 2. O jesu parvule-O tiny Jesus. O puer optime-O best of boys. O princeps gloriae-O prince of glory. Trahe, \&c.-Draw me after thee. 3. O Patris, \&c.-O love of the Father. O Nati, \&c.-O gentleness of the Son. Per nostra, \&c.Through our crimes. Coelorum, \&c.-The joys of the heavens. 4. Ubi sunt, \&c.-Where are joys? Nova, \&c.-New songs. In Regis, \&c.-In the court of the King.

This famous old German macaronic carol was first translated into English by John Wedderburn in his Gude and Godly Ballates, c. I540, 'In dulci jubilo, Now let us sing with mirth and jo[y]', irregular, in three stanzas. Other translations are-Lyra Davidica, 1708, Sir J. Bowring, 1825, \&c. R. L. de Pearsall (1795-1856) and G. R. Woodward in the Cowley Carol Book follow the tune correctly. The music only allows us to use three of Wedderburn's lines (21 and 28 in part, and 23) in this new rendering.

Because of the importance of this carol, we append the original old German lines: I. Nu singet und seyt fro: Unsers herzens wonne Leyt: Und leuchtet als die sonne. 2. Nach dir ist mir so we: Tröst mir myn gemüte: Durch aller juncírawen güte. 3. Wir weren all verloren: So hat er uns erworben: Eya, wär wir da! 4. Nirgend mer denn da: Da die engel singen: Und die schellen klingen: Eya, wär wir da! But there are many variants, old and new, e.g. in v. 2 the fifteenth-century line is modernized by Vehe to 'Durch alle deine Gute'.

The fourteenth-century melody occurs, with the words, in a MS. at Leipzig University Library, which belongs to the beginning of the fifteenth century. The developed form of the melody is in Michael Vehe's Gesangbuch, Leipzig, 1537, and in Witzel's Psaltes Ecclesiasticus, Cologne, 1550. In Babst's Gesangbuch, Leipzig, 1545, the last hymn-book produced for Luther and representing his final text-editorship, the third stanza, doubtless by Luther himself, 'O Patris caritas', is substituted for an earlier one. The melody and versions of the words occur in many other books, including Piae Cantiones, 1582, with a Swedish translation.

The original words are said by a fourteenth-century writer to have been sung by angels to Henry Suso (d. 1366), the mystic, who was drawn in thereby to dance with his celestial visitors.

## 87 ROCKING <br> (NATIVITY)

Tr. O.B.C.

rock you, rock you, We will rock you, rock you, rock you:


See the fur to keep you_warm, Snug-ly_round your_ ti - ny_form.
We will serve you all we_can, Dar-ling, dar-ling_ lit - tle_man.


Translation of the Czech carol, 'Hajej, nynjej'. This carol may well be sung twice.

## 88 WAKING-TIME

## VOISIN, D`OU VENAIT? <br> (NATIVITY)

French
Pr. Eleanor Farjeon


3 Neighbours, and is it really true, True that the babe so small and new Is lying even now among us?
What can we lay upon his knees He whose arrival angels sung us, What can we give.
What can we give the child to please?
4 Dickon shall bring a ball of silk, Peter his son a pot of milk, And Tom a sparrow and a linnet, Robin a cheese, and Ralph the half Part of a cake with cherries in it, And jolly Jack,
And jolly Jack a little calf.

5 I think this child will come to be
Some sort of workman such as we, So he shall have my tools and chattels, My well-set saw, my plane, my drill, My hammer that so merry rattles, And planks of wood,
And planks of wood to work at will.
6 When we have made our offerings, Saying to him the little things Whereof all babies born are witting, Then we will take our leave and go, Bidding goodnight in manner fittingHush, hush, wee lamb,
Hush, hush, wee lamb, dream sweetly so.

7 And in a stable though he lies, We in our hearts will soon devise Such mansions as can never shame him:
There we will house and hold him dear,
And through the world to all proclaim him:
'Wake up, good folk!
Wake up, good folk, for Christ is here.'

Voisin, d'où venait ce grand bruit
Qui m'a réveillé cette nuit
Et tous les gens du voisinage?
Vraiment, j'étais fort en courroux
D'entendre partout le village, 'Sus, sus, bergers!
Sus, sus, bergers réveillez-vous.'
2 Quoi donc, Colin, ne sais-tu pas
Qu'un Dieu vient de naître ici-bas;
Qu'il est logé dans une étable?
Il n'a ni langes ni drapeaux.
Et dans cet état misérable, On ne peut voir
On ne peut voir rien de plus beau.
3 Qui t'a dit, voisin, qu'en ce lieu Voudrait bien s'adresser un Dieu Pour qui rien n'est trop magnifique?
Les anges nous l'ont fait savoir
Par une charmante musique, Qui s'entendit,
Qui s'entendit hier tout le soir.

4 Sans plus tarder, allons donc tous, Allons saluer à genoux

Notre Seigneur et notre maître:
Et dans cet aimable séjour,
Où pour nous l'amour l'a fait naître Allons pour lui,
Allons pour lui mourir d'amour.
5 Partons de suite, cher Colin,
J'y veux être de bon matin
Pour lui offrir ma maisonette,
Où j’ai préparé, sur deux bancs,
Un lit en forme de couchette, Et des linceuls,
Et des linceuls qui sont tout blancs.
6 Je vais faire tout de mon mieux
Pour le retenir dans ces lieux,
Ainsi que Joseph et Marie.
Quand ils seront tous trois chez-moi
Ma maison sera plus jolie
Que le palais,
Que le palais du plus grand roi.

7 Dès aujourd'hui, dans ce dessein,
Sans attendre jusqu'à demain,
Je veux quitter ma bergerie;
Et j'abandonne mon troupeau,
Pour mieux garder toute ma vie,
Dans ma maison,
Dans ma maison ce seul agneau.

[^23]
## 89 SION'S DAUGHTER <br> (NATIVITY)

Tr. A. G.
Dutch
(M.S.)


> 3 As through a casement light will flood That darkness may be ended, So through her maiden motherhood The child of God descended.

4 Upon her lap he lay so fair, She kissed him and caressed him;

> Great was the love she did him bear, As to her heart she pressed him.


3 Upon the sea unruffled
The ship moves in to shore, To bring us all the riches

She has within her store.

4 And that ship's name is Mary, Of flowers the rose is she, And brings to us her baby From sin to set us free.

5 The ship made in this fashion, In which such store was cast,
Her sail is Love's sweet passion, The Holy Ghost her mast.

Es kommt ein Schiff geladen
Bis an sein'n höchsten Bord, Trägt Gottes Sohn voll Gnaden, Des Vaters ewig's Wort.
2 Das Schiff geht still im Triebe,
Es trägt ein teure Last,
Das Segel ist die Liebe
Der Heilig Geist der Mast.

3 Der Anker haft auf Erden, Und das Schiff ist am Land, Gott's Wort tut uns Fleisch werden, Der Sohn ist uns gesandt.

4 Zu Bethlehem geboren Im Stall ein Kindelein, Gibt sich für uns verloren, Gelobet muss es sein.

[^24]> 91 IN THE TOWN
> NOUS VOICI DANS LA VILLE (NATIVITY)

Pr. Eleanor Farjeon

French, 15th century
(M.S.)

lights, Where we shall be be-friend-ed On this the night of sore That we no gifts can raise him Who are so ve-ry


Joseph: 3 | Look yonder, wife, look yonder! |
| :---: |
| An hostelry I see, |
| Where travellers that wander |
| Will very welcome be. |

Mary: | The house is tall and stately, |
| :--- |
| The door stands open thus; |
| Yet, husband, I fear greatly |
| That inn is not for us. |.

Joseph: 4 God save you, gentle master!
Your littlest room indeed With plainest walls of plaster Tonight will serve our need.

Hostess: My guests are rich men's daughters And sons, I'd have you know!
Seek out the poorer quarters
Where ragged people go.
Joseph: 7 Good sir, my wife's in labour, Some corner let us keep.

Host: Not I: knock up my neighbour, And as for me, I'll sleep.

Mary: In all the lighted city
Where rich men welcome win, Will not one house for pity Take two poor strangers in?

Joseph: 8 Good woman, I implore you Afford my wife a bed.

Hostess: Nay, nay, I've nothing for you Except the cattle-shed.
Joseph: 5 Take heart, take heart, sweet Mary,
Another inn I spy,
Whose host will not be chary
To let us easy lie.

Mary: Oh, aid me, I am ailing, My strength is nearly gone; I feel my limbs are failing, And yet we must go on.

Joseph: 6 God save you, Hostess, kindly! I pray you, house my wife, Who bears beside me blindly The burden of her life.

This shelter in the town, Where I with friends around me May lay my burden down.

For French words see overleaf.

[^25]Joseph: Nous voici dans la ville
Où naquit autrefois Le roi le plus habile Et le plus saint des rois.

Marie: Elevons la pensée
Vers le Dieu qui conduit Nos pas cette journée,

Voici venir la nuit.
Joseph: 2 Quelle reconnaissance
Pouvons-nous rendre à Dieu?
De la sainte assistance
Qu'il nous donne en tout lieu?
Marie: Offrons nos corps, nos âmes
A notre créateur,
Allumons donc la flamme
De l'amour dans nos coeurs.
Joseph: 3 Allons, chère Marie,
De vers cet horloger.
C'est une hôtellerie;
Nous y pourrons loger.
Mon cher Monsieur, de grâce,
N'ayez vous point chez vous
Quelque petite placeQuelque chambre pour nous?
L'Hôte: 4 Vous perdez votre peine Vous venez un peu tard; Ma maison est trop pleine,

Allez voir autre part.
Joseph: Passons à l'autre rue, Laquelle est vis-à-vis Tout devant notre rue, Je vois d’autres logis.

Marie: 5 Joseph, ton bras, de grâce, Je ne puis plus marcher Je me trouve si lasse.

Il faut pourtant chercher.
Joseph: Patron des trois couronnes Avez-vous logement Chez vous, pour deux personnes?

Quelque trou seulement!
L'Hôte: 6 J'ai noble compagnie
Dont j’aurai du profit.
Je hais la gueuserieC'est tout dire, il suffit!
Marie: Salut, ma chère hôtesse, Ayez pitié de nous. Sensible à ma détresse, Recevez-nous chez vous.

Joseph: 7 En attendant, madame,
Que j'ai un logement. Permettez que ma femme

Se repose un moment.
L'Hôtesse: Très volontiers, m'amie, Mettez-vous sur le banc.
Monsieur, voyez la Pie Ou bien le Cheval Blanc.

8 Dans l'état déplorable Où Joseph est réduit, Il découvre une étable Malgré la sombre nuit. C'est la seule retraite Qui reste à son espoir Ainsi que le prophète Avait su le prévoir.

## 92 PUER NOBIS (NATIVITY)

15th century
Piae Cantiones, 1582
Tr. O.B.C.
(Geoffrey Shaw)



Senza Ped.



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Beth-lem in his fu - } \\
& \text {-fan-tes cum li-vo - }
\end{aligned}
$$

ry.

- re.




The words and original melody of 'Puer nobis nascitur' are in a Trier MS. of the fifteenth century. There are many variants, given in Zahn, Dreves, and Baümker; a German translation ('Uns ist geborn ein Kindelein') is printed by Spangenberg, 1544, in the Mainz Cantual, 1605, and elsewhere. The melody in this form is in Piae Cantiones, 1582 (see note to No. 141), and the words are from the version of Mone (Lateinische Hymnen), who prints the Trier form.

# 93 MARY'S WANDERING <br> MARIAS WANDERSCHAFT (THE PASSION) 

Tr. A.F. D.

T.

$3^{\circ}$ O tell me have you seen him yetThe one I love the mostThe son whom I have lost?

4 'Too well, too well, I've seen thy son; 'Twas by a palace-gate. Most grievous was his state.'

5 'O say, what wore he on his head?'
'A crown of thorns he wore;
A cross he also bore.'
6 'Ah me! and he must bear that cross, Till he's brought to the hill, For cruel men to kill.'

7 'Nay, Mary, cease thy weeping, dear:
The wounds they are but small;
But heaven is won for all!"

Maria die wollt' wandern geh'n, Wollt' alle Land ausgeh'n, Wollt’ suchen ihren Sohn.

> 2 Was begegnet ihr auf der Reise? Sankt Petrus der heil'ge Mann, Ganz traurig schaut s'ihn an.

3 'Habt ihr denn nicht gesehen Mein allerliebsten Sohn, Den ich verloren han?'

4 'Wohl hab' ich ihn gesehen Vor einem Judenhaus;
Ganz traurig sah er aus.'
5 'Was trug er auf seinem Haupte?'
'Von Dornen eine Kron',
Das Kreuz, das trug er schon.'
6 'Das Kreuz, das musst' er tragen Bis an dieselbige Stadt Da er gemartert ward.'

7 'Maria, lass das Weinen;
Die Wunden, die sind klein,
Das Himmelreich ist mein!"

[^26]
## 94 EASTER EGGS

Tr. A.F. D.
Russian
(M.S.)

Eas-ter eggs! Eas-ter eggs! Give to him that_ begs! Those who hoard can't aff-ord- moth and rust their re-ward! Eas-ter-tide, like a bride,comes, and won't be de-nied.
 alto

TENOR BASS


Words and melody from the traditional Easter song, 'Dalalin, Dalalin, po Yaichenku', in Rimsky-Korsakov's Russian National Songs, 1877.

## 95 NOW GLAD OF HEART WIR WOLLEN ALLE FRÖHLICH SEIN (EASTER: ASCENSION: TRINITY SUNDAY)

Tr. A.H.Fox-Strangways
German, 16th century (Geoffrey Shaw)


3 Who baffled death and harrowed hell And led the souls that loved him well All in the light of lights to dwell;

4 To him we lift our heart and voice And in his paradise rejoice With harp and pipe and happy noise.

5 Then rise, all Christian folk, with me And carol forth the One in Three That was, and is, and is to be,

6 By faith, the shield of heart and mind, Through love, which suffers and is kind, In hope, that rides upon the wind.

WIR wollen alle fröhlich sein In dieser osterlichen Zeit Denn unser Heil an Gotte leit.

2 Es ist erstanden Jesu Christ Der an dem Kreuz gestorben ist Dem sei Lob, Ehr' zu aller Frist.

3 Er hat zerstört der Hellen Pfort Und all die seinen herausgeführt Und uns erlöst vom ewigen Tod.

4 Wir singen all Lob, Ehr* und Preis Dem einigen Gottes Sohne weiss Der uns erkauft das Paradeis.

5 Es freu' sich all die Christenheit Und lob' die heilige Dreifaltigkeit Von nun an bis in Ewigkeit.

[^27]
## 96 HILARITER <br> (EASTER: SPRING: SUMMER)

German, 1623
Tr. O.B.C.
(MSS.)


3 And all you living things make praise,
Hilariter, hilariter;
He guideth you on all your ways, Alleluya, alleluya.

4 He, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost-
Hilariter, hilariter!
Our God most high, our joy and boast.
Alleluya, alleluya.

Die ganze Welt, Herr Jesu Christ, Hilariter, hilariter, In deiner Orstend fröhlich ist, Alleluya, alleluya.

2 Das himmlisch Heer in Himmel singt Hilariter, hilariter,
Die Christenheit auf Erden klingt, Alleluya, alleluya.

3 Jetzt grünet was nur grünen kann
Hilariter, hilariter,
Die Baüm' zu blühen fangen an.
Alleluya, alleluya.
4 Es singen jetzt die Vögel all,
Hilariter, hilariter,
Jetzt singt und klingt die Nachtigall
Alleluya, alleluya.
5 Der Sonnenschein jetzt kommt herein
Hilariter, hilariter,
Und gibt der Welt ein neuen Schein. Alleluya, alleluya.

## 97 THE SECRET FLOWER

## GEBOR'N IST UNS EIN KINDELEIN

(EASTER: WHITSUNTIDE: SAINTS' DAYS)
German, 17th century
German, 16th century
Pr. Eleanor Farjeon
(M.S.)


3 He evil fought and overcame, He took from death the power;

To all that follow where he goes
At last he shows
The kingdom's secret flower.
4 The secret flower shall bloom on earth In them that have beholden;

The heavenly spirit shall be plain In them again, As first it was of olden.

5 The spirit like a light shall shine, Evil himself dispelling, The spirit like a wind shall blow, And death shall go
Unfeared in her own dwelling.
6 And by the spirit shall be known Heroes and saints and sages;

Yea, they shall walk in all men's sight,
Amid the light
God sent to crown the ages.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Gebor'n ist uns ein Kindelein } \\
& \text { Von einer Jungfrau reine } \\
& \text { Gott Vater Sohn und heil'ger Geist } \\
& \text { Die sind gereist } \\
& \text { Mit Maria alleine. } \\
& 2 \text { Wir woll'n Gott loben in Ewigkeit } \\
& \text { Darzu das Kindelein klein } \\
& \text { Und Mariam die Mutter sein } \\
& \text { Die Jungfrau fein } \\
& \text { Woll uns ihr Gnad' mitteilen. } \\
& 3 \text { Freu dich Maria in Ewigkeit! } \\
& \text { Darum du hast empfangen } \\
& \text { Den Spiegel der Dreifaltigkeit } \\
& \text { Dein Lob ist bereit; } \\
& \text { Zu dir haben wir Verlangen. } \\
& 4 \text { Das Kindlein ist der Gnaden voll; } \\
& \text { Es gibt uns gute Lehre. } \\
& \text { Seın Lob niemand aussprechen kann; } \\
& \text { Ist sonder wann } \\
& \text { Wir danken ihm seiner Lehre. } \\
& 5 \text { Er hat gelitten den bittern Tod } \\
& \text { Für unser Sünden alle; } \\
& \text { Und gibt den Sündern guten Trost, } \\
& \text { Hat uns erlost } \\
& \text { Wohl von dem ewigen Fall. } \\
& 6 \text { O Herz halt uns in deiner Hut } \\
& \text { Das wir nicht mögen sterben } \\
& \text { In unser Sünd und Missetat, } \\
& \text { O ewiger Gott } \\
& \text { Dein Gnad' hilf uns erwerben. }
\end{aligned}
$$

[^28]
## 98 SPRING HAS COME <br> (SPRING)

Piae Cantiones, 1582
Ibid.
(G.S.)

Tr. Steuart Wilson


2 All the woods are new in leaf, all the fruit is budding,
Bees are humming round the hive, done with winter's brooding;
Seas are calm and blue again, clouds no more foretell the rain,

Winds are soft and tender;
High above, the kingly sun laughs once more his course to run,

Shines in all his splendour.
3 God is in the midst of her, God commands her duty; Earth does but reflect his light, mirrors back his beauty; God's the fount whence all things flow, great and small, above, below,

God's their only maker:
We but poorest patterns are of that mind beyond compare.

God our great creator.

## 99 FLOWER CAROL

 (SPRING)Piae Cantiones, 1582
Ibid.
Tr. O. B. C.

TENOR BASS


Life in all her grow - ing powers Towards the light is striv - ing:


Gone the i - ron touch of cold, Win - ter time and frost time,


Seed-lings,work-ing through the mould, Now make up for lost__ time.


2 Herb and plant that, winter long, Slumbered at their leisure,
Now bestirring, green and strong, Find in growth their pleasure: All the world with beauty fills, Gold the green enhancing;
Flowers make glee among the hills, And set the meadows dancing.

3 Through each wonder of fair days God himself expresses;
Beauty follows all his ways, As the world he blesses:
So, as he renews the earth, Artist without rival,
In his grace of glad new birth We must seek revival.

4 Earth puts on her dress of glee; Flowers and grasses hide her;
We go forth in charity Brothers all beside her;
For, as man this glory sees
In the awakening season,
Reason learns the heart's decrees, And hearts are led by reason.

5 Praise the Maker, all ye saints; He with glory girt you,
He who skies and meadows paints Fashioned all your virtue;
Praise him, seers, heroes, kings, Heralds of perfection;
Brothers, praise him, for he brings All to resurrection!

2. Herb and plant that, win-ter long, Slum-bered at their leis - ure, 4. Earth puts on her dress of glee; Flowers and grass-es hide her;


set the mea-dows danc- - - . - . - - - ing.
hearts are led by rea - . . . . . - . - - - son.


Verses 3 and 5
3. Thro' each won-der of fair days God him-self ex - press - es;



So, as he re-news the earth, Art-ist with-out ri - val, In his grace of Praise him,se-ers, he - roes,kings, Her-alds of per-fec - tion; Bro-thers, praise him,


So, as he__ re - news_ the_ earth,_ In his grace of
Praise him, se - ers, he-roes, Her-alds of per-fec - tion; Bro-thers, praise him,


This is a free translation, with a doxology, of the words proper to the melody of No. 136, 'Tempus adest floridum', the Spring carol which Neale turned into a Christmas carol by writing his rendering of the legend of 'Good King Wenceslas'. We have therefore reprinted the proper tune here, with the suggestion that it should be sung as a Spring carol.


In shi - ning robes and with
He came, who walked on the



3 He came, God's Word to the world here below;
And round him there did gather
A band who found that this teacher to know
Was e'en to know the Father:
He healed the sick who sought him,
Forgave the foes who fought him;
Beside the sea
Of Galilee
He set the nations free.
4 And sometimes trumpets from Sion ring out.
And tramping comes, and drumming-
'Thy kingdom come, so we cry; and they shout.
'It comes!' and still 'tis coming-
Far, far ahead, to win us,
Yet with us, nay within us;
Till all shall see
That King is he,
The Love from Galilee!

## 101 GEMS OF DAY

## LE VERMEIL DU SOLEIL (GENERAL)

French, 1553
(M.S.)

Pr. Patrick R. Chalmers


TENOR
BASS


Are his joys, birth-day toys_These God's ve - ry babe make mer - - ry;


2 When Sir Sun his course done.
Westward stooping home's gone drooping,
It is naught, look! new wrought Joy and beauty bear his duty-

Planets peep down night's deep,
Softly seeming gold and dreaming
Jasmine o'er heaven's door, Lest God`s only babe fall lonely.

3 Newly-born King of morn.
Noon and night time, dark and light time. Be our light, day and night,
Ne'er withholden, greatlier golden Than the boon sun at noon,
Than the garland sheen of starland:
Saviour small, light us all-
Light our blindness, of thy kindness!

Le vermeil du soleil
Quand l'aurore nous redore
Tous les cieux radieux
Ou quand même en l'extrême
De son jour fait séjour
Près la tente de sa tante
Chéant bas ne veut pas
Que sa roue plus on loue.

2 C'est bien peu que son feu 3 Mais oyez et voyez Aille arrière sa lumière La naissance l'Excellence En égard au regard De la voie qui flamboie Cette nuit à minuit Sous l'étoile qui au voile Sombre et noir fait devoir Aes saints pas, Dieu met bas A son maître qui vient naitre. Toute outrance et puissance.

[^29]
## 102 GABRIEL'S MESSAGE <br> (GENERAL: EASTER)

Piae Cantiones, 1582
Tr. J. M. Neale
Ibid.
(G. S.)


1. Ga-briel's mes-sage does a - way Sa-tan's curse and Sa-tan's sway, Out of 2.He that comes des-pised shall reign; He that can-not die, be slain; Death by
tenor
BASS

dark-ness brings our Day:
death its death shall gain:
So, be-hold, All the gates of heav'n un-fold.


3 Weakness shall the strong confound;
By the hands, in grave-clothes wound, Adam's chains shall be unbound:

> So, behold, etc.

4 By the sword that was his own,
By that sword, and that alone, Shall Goliath be o'erthrown:
So, behold, etc.

5 Art by art shall be assailed;
To the cross shall Life be nailed; From the grave shall Hope be hailed:

So, behold, etc.

[^30]
## 103 THE BIRDS

Tr. O.B.C.

Czech
(M.S.)



A translation of an unpublished carol, 'Zezulka z lesa vylitla, kuku', which was taken down from a Czech peasant girl in the Christmas of 1921 at Policka, in the hills between Bohemia and Moravia, and kindly communicated by Miss Jakubičková.

# 104 HOW BRIGHTLY BEAMS <br> WIE SCHÖN LEUCHTET <br> (GENERAL: EPIPHANY: EASTER) 

FIRST VERSION

German (P. Nicolai?)
( harm. J. S. Bach)

Nicolai and Schlegel Tr. C. Winkworth


2 Through thee alone can we be blest; Then deep be on our hearts imprest

The love that thou hast borne us; So make us ready to fulfil With burning zeal thy holy will, Though men may vex or scorn us; Saviour, let us never lose thee, For we choose thee, Thirst to know thee; All we are and have we owe thee!

3 O praise to him who came to save, Who conquer'd death and burst the grave;
Each day new praise resoundeth
To him the Lamb who once was slain,
The friend whom none shall trust in vain, Whose grace for ay aboundeth;
Sing, ye heavens, tell the story
Of his glory,
Till his praises
Flood with light earth's darkest places!

> Wie schön leuchtet der Morgenstern
> Voll Gnad' und Wahrheit von dem Herrn,
> Die süsse Wurzel Jesse!
> Du Sohn Davids aus Jacobs Stamm, Mein König und mein Bräutigam,
> Hast mir mein Herz besessen.
> Lieblich, freundlich,
> Schön und herrlich,
> Gross und ehrlich,
> Reich von Gaben,
> Hoch und sehr prächtig erhaben.
> 2 Geuss sehr tief in mein Herz hinein O du, mein Herr und Gott allein, Die Flamme deiner Liebe, Dass ich beständig in dir bleib' Und mich kein Unfall von dir treib', Nichts kränke noch betrübe.
> In dir lass mir
> Ohn' Aufhören
> Sich vermehren
> Lieb’ und Freude,
> Dass der Tod uns selbst nicht scheide.

> 3 Sing unserm Gott recht oft und viel
> Und lasst andächtig Saitenspiel
> Ganz freudenreich erschallen
> Dem allerliebsten Jesulein,
> Dem wunderschönen Braütigam mein,
> Zu Ehren und Gefallen.
> Singet, springet,
> Jubilieret, triumphieret
> Dankt dem Herrn!
> Gross ist der König der Ehren.

[^31]
## 104 HOW BRIGHTLY BEAMS <br> WIE SCHÖN LEUCHTET <br> (GENERAL: EPIPHANY: EASTER) <br> SECOND VERSION

Nicolai and Schlegel Tr. C. Winkworth

German (P. Nicolai?)
(harm. F. Mendelssohn-Bartholdy)


2 Through thee alone can we be blest;
Then deep be on our hearts imprest
The love that thou hast borne us;
So make us ready to fulfil
With burning zeal thy holy will,
Though men may vex or scorn us;
Saviour, let us never lose thee, For we choose thee, Thirst to know thee; All we are and have we owe thee!

3 O praise to him who came to save,
Who conquer'd death and burst the grave;
Each day new praise resoundeth
To him the Lamb who once was slain,
The friend whom none shall trust in vain,
Whose grace for ay aboundeth;
Sing, ye heavens, tell the story
Of his glory,
Till his praises
Flood with light earth's darkest places!

> Wie schön leuchtet der Morgenstern Voll Gnad' und Wahrheit von dem Herrn, Die süsse Wurzel Jesse! Du Sohn Davids aus Jacobs Stamm, Mein König und mein Bräutigam, Hast mir mein Herz besessen. Lieblich, freundlich, Schön und herrlich, Gross und ehrlich, Reich von Gaben, Hoch und sehr prächtig erhaben.  2 Geuss sehr tief in mein Herz hinein O du, mein Herr und Gott allein, Die Flamme deiner Liebe, Dass ich beständig in dir bleib' Und mich kein Unfall von dir treib', Nichts kränke noch betrübe. In dir lass mir Ohn' Aufhören Sich vermerren Lieb' und Freude, Dass der Tod uns selbst nicht scheide. Sing unserm Gott recht oft und viel Und lasst andächtig Saitenspiel Ganz freudenreich erschallen Dem allerliebsten Jesulein, Dem wunderschönen Braütigam mein, Zu Ehren und Gefallen. Singet, springet, Jubilieret, triumphieret Dankt dem Herrn! Gross ist der König der Ehren.

[^32]
# 105 THE GARDEN OF JESUS (GENERAL) 

Dutch, 1633 (Geoffrey Shaw)
Tr. E. B. G.

ga - ther nose-gays all_the day: There an-gels sing in ju-bi-lant ring, With
hides there, sweet Hu-mi - li -ty : The

dul-ci-mers and lutes, And_harps, and cym-bals, trum-pets, pipes, And gen-tle, sooth-ing


3 The rose's name is Patience, pruned to greater might;
The marigold's, Obedience, plentiful and bright:
There angels sing etc.
4 And Hope and Faith are there; but of these three the best Is Love, whose crown-imperial spreads o'er all the rest:

There angels sing etc.
5 And one thing fairest is in all that lovely maze,
The gardener, Jesus Christ, whom all the flowers praise:
There angels sing etc.
6 O Jesus, all my good and all my bliss! Ah me!
Thy garden make my heart, which ready is for thee!
There angels sing etc.
The Dutch words and melody of 'Jesus' Bloemhof' (beginning 'Heer Jesus heeft een hofken waart vol bloemen staat') occur in Geestlijke Harmonie (1633), and were reprinted in Oude en Nieuwere Kerst-Liederen (1852). A translation ('Our Master hath a garden') by S. S. Greatheed was printed in The Ecclesiologist for February, 1856, and was included by E. Sedding in Antient Christmas Carols, 1860, and in The People's Hymnal, 1867. It does not, however, quite fit the melody; and therefore, while we have preserved the 'gentle, soothing' flutes, we give a new translation here.

# 106 SO, BROTHER <br> FESANS RAIJOUISSANCE <br> <br> (GENERAL) 

 <br> <br> (GENERAL)}

Père Christin Prost

## SOPRANO ALTO

TENOR BASS


A paraphrase of three verses (out of twelve) in the original carol 'Fesans raijouissance' (see overleaf) written by Père Christin Prost, a Capuchin friar who died in 1676. His carols were reprinted in Recueil de Noëls anciens au patois de Besançon, edited by Th. Belamy, 1842. The old air on which the carol was written was known as 'Je suis dans la tristesse' or 'De turlu turlutu'.

Fesans raijouissance,
Risans, dansans, chantans
Ca voicy ne naissance
Que tout le monde aitend.
In Prince ot né su tare
Que vint finir lai gare
Et tur-lu, tur-lu-tu
Tout perissa sans lu.
2 Lou Diable peste, enraige
D'être dedans l'Enfa;
Lou droule ouzé en caige, Que lou peut Lucifa,
Qu'ot dedans ne chandére
D'huile ou d'autre maitére
Et tur-lu, tur-lu-tu
Y n'en soëthiret pu.
3 Pourquoi donc, peute béte,
Ai-te tanta Adam?
Qu'aivouë-te dans lai téte,
Dit, malheureux Satan?
Te nous crayon tous pâdre;
Main voici lou grand Matre
Et tur-lu, tur-lu-tu
Qu'ot pou nous daicendu.

# 107 PRAISE TO GOD (GENERAL) 

Tr. A. F. D.
Moderato e maestoso

'Slava Bogu na nebye' was printed by Yakushkin in 1815, and exists in many variants, as well as in Rimsky-Korsakov, who calls it a Christmas Song, though its many verses, from which we have selected, are all of general national application. The melody was used by Beethoven in his Quartet, Op. 59, No. 2; by Rimsky-Korsakov in his cantata 'Slava'; and by Mussorgsky in the Coronation Scene of 'Boris Godunov'.

## 108 THE KINGDOM QUOI, MA VOISINE? <br> (GENERAL)

SOPRANO ALTO

TENOR BASS


1. 'O, I have seen_ a king's new ba - by,' Su - san she said,
2. ' O the king's son_- he lies _ so spare -ly,' Su - san she told,

'Joy up-on his bright, dear birth - day be And on his bright head!'
'No_ lace to lap - pen him_ so fair - ly, No blue and gold.'


Cathe-rine, her kind - ly com - rade, then did Say, 'Show me too-'Prince,-and he ne'er has fine a - dorn - ing?' Cath-er - ine cried,


3 'Where, then's his mighty kingdom, say you?
'Everywhere.'
'So! and how may I know it, pray you?' 'Kindness is there.'
'Kings have bright swords to follow after, Bugles to ring?
'Nay, here is only children's laughter, Here thrushes sing.'

4 'Whom, say now, shall he rule anon? He Coming to reign?'
'Both bird and beast and man, my bonny, Mountain and plain.'
'These shall he hold and have securelyHow? Tell me, friend?'
'Only by being a servant, surely, Unto the end.'

5 'Susan, who'll herald him, this stranger,
This kingly boy?'
'Just a lit star above a manger
Laughing for joy.'
'Still, gossip, I might doubt him, maybe,
Knowing no thing?
'Dear my heart, would you doubt a baby
To be a King?

Quol, ma voisine, est-tu fâchée? Dis-moi pourquoi.
Veux-tu venir voir l'accouchée Avecque moi?
C'est une dame fort discrète,
Ce m'a-t-on dit,
Qui nous a produit le prophète Souvent prédit.

2 Je le veux, allons, ma commère, C'est mon désir.
Nous verrons l'enfant et sa mère Tout à loisir.
Aurons-nous pas de la dragée Et du gâteau?
La salle est-elle bien rangée, Y fait-il beau?

3 Ah , ma bergère, tu te trompes Bien lourdement;
Elle ne demande pas les pompes
Ni l'ornement.
Dedans une chétive étable
Se veut ranger,
Où n'y a ni buffet, ni table Pour y manger.

4 Encore faut-il que l’accouchée Ait un berceau,
Pour bercer, quand elle est couchée, L’enfant nouveau:
N 'a-t-elle pas garde et servante Pour la servir?
N'est-elle pas assez puissante D'y subvenir.

5 L'enfant a pour berceau la crèche
Pour sommeiller.
Et une botte d'herbe sèche
Pour oreiller;
Elle a pour boute compagnie
Son cher baron,
Elle a un boeuf pour sa mégnie
Et un ânon.
 whole world filled; Thou cam - est here from heav'n's do-main, To bring men


3 O little one sweet, O little one mild,
In thee love's beauties are all distilled; Then light in us thy love's bright flame, That we may give thee back the same, O little one sweet, O little one mild.

4 O little one sweet, O little one mild, Help us to do as thou hast willed.

Lo, all we have belongs to thee!
Ah, keep us in our fealty!
O little one sweet, O little one mild.

# 109 O LITTLE ONE O JESULEIN SÜSS (GENERAL) <br> SECOND VERSION 

German, S. Scheidt, 1650
Ibid. (harm. J. S. Bach)
Tr. O.B.C.


[^33]O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild, Des Vaters Will'n hast du erfüllt, Bist kommen aus dem Himmelreich Uns armen Menschen worden gleich, O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild.

2 O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild, Des Vaters Zorn hast du gestillt. Du zählst für uns all uns're Schuld Und schaffst uns deines Vaters Huld, O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild.

3 O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild,
Du bist der Lieb' ein Ebenbild.
Zünd an in uns der Liebe Flamm’,
Dass wir dich lieben allzusamm,
O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild.


1. Sing, good com-pa-ny, frank and free! Je - sus, when so young was
2. Rouse, good com - pa-ny, rouse you, rouse! All the earth to Je - sus
3. Sing, good com-pa-ny, glad and true! God may lodge with me and

TENOR
BASS
 bows; Yet the dwell- ing that he'd im-plore Poor must stay, By my you; So let's love them - all beasts and men, Kind-li - ly, As doth

stall Low he lay, He lay there_ for us all, us all.
-plore Poor must stay- Man's heart on - ly must serve there - for. men, Kind - li - ly, God will lodge-with us then, ah then!


He lay there_ for us all. Man's heart on - ly there - for. God will lodge - with us then!

Paraphrase of 'Jesus in den Stal', printed in Chants Populaires Flamonds, by Lootens and Feys, reprinted by E. Duncan, Story of the Carol, and by H. J. L. J. Massé and C. Kennedy Scott, Book of Oid Carois.

# 111 THE BUILDERS <br> (GENERAL: DEDICATION) 

 GRAND DIEU! QUE DE MERVEILLES(CHRISTMAS)

## Pr. Geoffrey Dearmer

Angevin
(M.S.)

-in this church that fa-thered Our an-cient faith so strong, So -bove the chan - cel sing-ing In har-mon-y of praise; Like


3 At all times and unceasing, Work well and truly done, In loveliness increasing, Has mellowed here in one; The towers and piers unshaken, The vaulting finely groined,
Time in his span hath taken And in one glory joined.

4 Of wealth and fame and power These masons did not know:
'Let's build,' they said, 'a tower,
Square to the winds that blow;
We are not men of culture,
Yet we are here to build
Room for a king's sepulture
And worthy of our guild.'

5 So came each beam and rafter, Each wingèd flight of stone. Their deathless work lives after, Their names were never known: For beauty did they plead not, Yet beauty they did win, And, like a child you heed not, The grace of heaven crept in.

6 Here, for a workman's wages, This glass so surely stained Down the long aisles of ages In glory has remained. As brother works with brother The glaziers worked to paint The blue robe of the Mother, The red robe of a saint.

7 Proud heads lie here, disowning
All but a drooping Head;
Whole hands worked here, atoning
For open Hands that bled;
Full hearts and living voices
A broken Heart proclaim;
Life after death rejoices, And after silence, fame.

Grand Dieu! Que de merveilles S'accomplissent pour moi!
Mes yeux et mes oreilles, Rendez-vous à la foi!
La force et la faiblesse,
La justice et l'amour,
La gloire et la détresse S'unissent en ce jour.

2 La lumière immuable Est dans l'obscurité;
Je vois dans une étable Le Dieu de majesté.
Son trône est une crèche,
Sa cour, des pastoureaux,
Son silence nous prèche, Son mal guérit nos maux.

3 Son enfance sans armes En fait un triomphant;
L'enfer est aux alarmes Aux cris d'un tendre enfant.
Sa beauté l’épouvante,
Son nom le fait frémir.
Sa douceur le tourmente
Ses pleurs le font gémir.
4 Achevez le miracle, Adorable vainqueur;
Si j'y mets un obstacle Triomphez de mon coeur.
Echauffez-en la glace,
Brisez sa dureté
Afin qu'y prenne place
L'ardente charité.

[^34]
## 112 EIA, EIA (GENERAL)

Pr. A. G.


3 O Shepherd, ever near us,
We'll go where thou dost lead;
No matter where the pasture,
With thee at hand to feed,
Eia, eia,
With thee at hand to feed.

4 No grief shall part us from thee,
However sharp the edge:
We'll serve, and do thy biddingO take our hearts in pledge! Eia, eia.
Take thou our hearts in pledge!

Zu Bethlehem geboren
Ist uns ein Kindelein;
Das hab' ich auserkoren
Sein Eigen will ich sein,
Eia, eia,
Sein Eigen will ich sein.
2 In seine Lieb' versenken Will ich mich ganz hinab.
Mein Herz will ich ihm schenken Und alles, was ich hab',

Eia, eia,
Und alles, was ich hab'.

3 O Kindelein, von Herzen
Will ich dich lieben sehr
In Freuden und in Schmerzen
Je länger, mehr und mehr, Eia, eia,
Je länger, mehr und mehr.
4 Dazu dein Gnad' mir gebe
Bitt' ich aus Herzensgrund,
Dass ich allein dir lebe
Jetzt und zu aller Stund',
Eia, eia,
Jetzt und zu aller Stund'.

[^35]
## 113 SPANISH CAROL (NATIVITY)

Tr. J. B. Trend
Galician (arr. from Pedrell) VOICES IN
UNISON


Out and gone be-fore cock - crow, On the road be-fore day!
Let him dream when he can, now; (Sleep, my in - no-cent, sleep!)

'Panxoliña de Nadal', a Spanish carol from Galicia. The melody is from Pedrell, Cancionero musical; the words translated from the Cancionero popular gallego of J. Perez Ballesteros. Cf. No. 81.

## PART II <br> TRADITIONAL CAROL TUNES

SET TO OTHER TRADITIONAL OR OLD TEXTS

## 114 NO ROOM IN THE INN <br> (ADVENT)

Traditional

Traditional (M. S.)


3 They sought entertainment, but none could they find, Great numbers of strangers had fillè the inn: They knockèd and callèd all this at the door. But found not a friend where in kind they had store;

4 Their kindred accounted they come were too soon;
'Too late,' said the innkeeper, 'here is no room.'
Amongst strangers and kinsfolk cold welcome they find -
From the rich to the poor they are mostly unkind.
5 Good Joseph was troubled, but most for his dear, For her blessèd burden whose time now drew near; His heart with true sorrow was sorely afflicted That his virgin spouse was so rudely neglected.

6 He could get no house-room who houses did frame, But Joseph and Mary must go as they came, For little is the favour the poor man can find From the rich to the poor they are mostly unkind.

7 Whilst the great and the wealthy do frolic in hall, Possess all the ground-rooms and chambers and all, Poor Joseph and Mary are thrust in a stable In Bethlehem city, ground inhospitáble,

8 And with their mean lodging contented they be: For the minds of the just with their fortunes agree; They bear all affronts with their meekness of mind, And be not offended though the rich be unkind.

9 O Bethlehem, Bethlehem, welcome this stranger That was born in a stable and laid in a manger; For he is a physician to heal all our smartsCome welcome, sweet Jesus, and lodge in our hearts.

[^36]
# 115 JOSEPH AND MARY <br> (ADVENT AND CHRISTMAS) 

Traditional
English traditional (R.V.W.)


Copyright, 1920, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.


## ARRANGEMENT FOR UNACCOMPANIED VOICES



Note. The words to be sung by the tenors only,
the other parts to vocalize.


> 3 Unto the place where he was born. Unto the Emperor to be sworn, To pay a tribute that's duly known, Both for himself and his dearest dear.

4 And when they were to Bethlehem come, The inns were filled, both all and some; For Joseph entreated them, every one, Both for himself and his dearest dear.

5 Then were they constrainè presently
Within a stable all night to lie, Where they did oxen and asses tie, With his true love and his dearest dear.

6 The king of all power was in Bethlehem born, Who wore for our sakes a crown of thorn. Then God preserve us both even and morn For Jesus' sake, our dearest dear!

[^37]
# 116 A BABE IS BORN (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY) 

Nowell, el, el, el.


3 There came three kings out of the East,
To worship the King that is so free,
With gold and myrrh and frankincense,
A solis ortus cardine.
4 The shepherds heard an angel's cry, A merry song that night sung he.
'Why are ye so sore aghast?' Jam ortus solis cardine.

5 The angels came down with one cry, A fair song that night sung they In the worship of that child: Gloria tibi Domine.

1. may-maid. Veni creator-Come, creator Spirit: the Whitsun hymns, E.H. 153, 154, 156. 2. O lux beato-O Trinity, blessed light: Evening hymn, E.H. 164. 3. A solis ortus cardine-Risen from the quarter of the sun: Christmas hymn, E.H. 18. 4. Orig. 'The herdes heardyn'. 5. Gloria tibi Domine-Glory to thee, O Lord.

Sloane MS. 2593, first half of the fifteenth century. Another version in Richard Hill's MS. (cf. No. 36), 'There is a child born of a may'. We have altered, in v. I, 'In the savasyoun of us', with Bramley and Stainer, who preserved the tune, and in 4, 'A merye song then sungyn he', and similarly in 5 . Greene: 122(b).

## 117 IMMORTAL BABE (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

Bishop Joseph Hall
German, 16th century


3 Worship, ye sages of the East,
The King of gods in meanness dressed:
O blessed maid, smile and adore
The God thy womb and arms have bore.
4 Star, angels, shepherds, and wise sages,
Thou virgin glory of all ages,
Restorèd frame of heaven and earth, Joy in your dear Redeemer's birth!
2. cratch-cradle.

From The Shaking of the Olive Tree, by Joseph Hall, Bishop of Exeter, 1660. The melody is a German traditional carol tune.

# 118 SUSANNI <br> (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY) 



1. A lit - the child there is__ y-born, Ei - - a,
2. Now Je - sus is the child - es name, Ei - - $a$,

TENOR BASS


3 It fell upon the high midnight,
Eia, eia, etc.
The stars they shone both fair and bright, Alleluya, alleluya
The angels sang with all their might.

4 *Three kings there came with their presents Eia, eia, etc.
Of myrrh and gold and frankincense, Alleluya, alleluya
As clerkès sing in their sequence.

5 Now sit we down upon our knee,
Eia, eia, etc.
And pray we to the Trinity,
Alleluya, alleluya,
Our help, our succour for to be.

> Vom Himmel hoch, o Engel, kommt!
> Eia, eia, susanni, susanni, susanni.
> Kommt singt und klingt, kommt pfeift und trombt, Alleluya, alleluya,
> Von Jesus singt und Maria.

2 Kommt ohne Instrumenten nit, Eia, eia, usw.
Bringt Lauten, Harfen, Geigen mit! Alleluya, alleluya,
Von Jesus singt und Maria.

3 Lasst hören euer Stimmen viel
Eia, eia, usw.
Mit' Orgel und mit Saitenspiel!
Alleluya, alleluya,
Von Jesus singt und Maria.
4 Sehr süss muss sein der Orgel Klang, Eia, eia, usw.
Süss über allen Vögelsang.
Alleluya, alleluya,
Von Jesus singt und Maria.

5 Das Lautenspiel muss lauten süss, Eia, eia, usw.
Davon das Kindlein schlafen müss. Alleluya, alleluya,
Von Jesus singt und Maria.
6 Singt Fried den Menschen weit und breit, Eia, eia, usw.
Gott Preis und Ehr' in Ewigkeit. Alleluya, alleluya,
Von Jesus singt und Maria.

Ashmolean MS. 1393. Printed Early Bodleian Music, 1901, Greene, No. 35, and Chambers and Sidgwick; here collated with Richard Hill's MS. The proper tune is, however, unknown: we have therefore used the melody of a similar carol, 'Susanni, Susanni' (Vom Himmel hoch): the refrain is that of this German carol, which is given in Hölscher's Niederdeutsche geistliche Lieder (Berlin, 1854) from a source of 1588 , but is of earlier origin.

## 119 ANGELS, FROM THE REALMS <br> LES ANGES DINS NOS CAMPAGNES (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

J. Montgomery

French (MAS.)


1. An-gels, from the_realms of glo-ry, Wing your_ $\mathcal{A}$ light over_ all the earth; 2. Shep-herds in the_ field a-bid-ing, Watch-ing_o er your_flocks by night,


[^38]

3 Sages, leave your contemplations;
Brighter visions beam afar;
Seek the great Desire of Nations;
Ye have seen his natal star:
Come and worship, etc.
4 Saints before the altar bending,
Watching long in hope and fear, Suddenly the Lord, descending, In his temple shall appear:

Come and worship, etc.
5 Though an infant now we view him, He shall fill his Father's throne, Gather all the nations to him; Every knee shall then bow down:
Come and worship, etc.

Les anges dans nos campagnes
Ont entonné l'hymne des cieux;
Et l'écho de nos montagnes
Redit ce chant mélodieux:
Gloria in excelsis Dco.
2 Bergers, pour qui cette fête? Quel est l'objet de tous ces chants?
Quel vainqueur, quelle conquête Mérite ces cris triomphants? Gloria in excelsis Deo.

3 Ils annoncent la naissance
Du libérateur d'Israël, Et, pleins de reconnaissance,

Chantent en ce jour solennel:
Gloria in excelsis Deo.
4 Bergers, loin de vos retraites Unissez-vous à leurs concerts
Et que vos tendres musettes
Fassent retentir dans les airs:
Gloria in excelsis Deo.

5 Cherchons tous I'heureux village
Qui l’a vu naitre sous ses toits,
Offrons-lui le tendre hommage
Et de nos coeurs et nos voix!
Gloria in excelsis Deo.

[^39]
# 120 IN BETHLEHEM, THAT FAIR CITY <br> (CHRISTMAS: INNOCENTS' DAY) 

To bliss God bring us, all and some, Christe redemptor omnium.
15th century


ALTERNATIVE VERSION (MELODY IN TENOR)



3 Jesu, for the love of thee, Children were slain in great plenty,

4 In Bethlehem, that fair city, A solis ortus cardine.

5 As the sun shineth through the glass, So Jesu in her body was.

6 Then him to serve God give us grace, O lux beata Trinitas.

7 Now is he born our Lord Jesus, He that made merry all of us:

8 Then be all merry in this house, Exultet coelum laudibus.

Christe, \&c.-Christ, redeemer of all (Christmas Mattins hymn, E.H. 17). 2. Jam lucis, \&c.- Now that the daylight fills the sky' (Prime, E.H. 254). 4. A solis, \&c. and 6. O lux, \&c.-See No. 23. 8. Exultet, \&c.--Let heaven exult with praises, E.H. 176.

There are different versions of this carol in the fifteenth-century Cambridge T.C.C. (O 3. 58) MS., in Richard Hill's MS., \&c. These different versions are printed in Fuller Maitland, Wright, Chambers and Sidgwick, and Greene, No. 21. The refrain belongs to the fourteenth-century melody of 'Puer natus in Bethlehem', of which there are very many variants, the earliest (fifteenth century) MSS., being at Strassburg and Munich. Our version of the tune appears in Piae Cantiones, and was harmonized by Bach (1685-1750). Compare No. 85, which gives Bach's harmonization, and the original German words.

## 121 FALAN-TIDING (EPIPHANY: CHRISTMAS)

Tyrolese
(M.S.)
c. 1610

-ing the place where poor-ly_ lies A_bless-ed babe di-vine, Born Beth - le - hem where it be - tide This_ bless-ed babe did rest, Laid -ry and peace un - to the_earth Where born is this new King! The

sa - cred rose which once did_bud By grace of heav'n-ly flame. these three kings did all a - dore As God's high plea - sure was. sing - ing all even in a_rout, 'Fal - an - ti - ding - di - do!'

2. silly-simple.

## ALTERNATIVE WORDS

The wise may bring their learning,
The rich may bring their wealth;
And some may bring their greatness,
And some bring strength and health:
We too would bring our treasures
To offer to the King;
We have no wealth or learning,
What shall we pilgrims bring?
2 We'll bring him hearts that love him,
We'll bring him thankful praise,
And mortals, daily striving
To walk in holy ways:
And these shall be the treasures
We offer to the King,
And these are gifts that even
The humblest soul may bring.
3 We'll bring the many duties
We have to do each day;
We'll try our best to please him,
In all we do and say:
And better are these treasures
To offer to our King
Than richest gifts without them;
Yet these we all may bring.

# 122 HERRICK'S CAROL (Christmas) 

## Robert Herrick (1647)

German
(M.S.)



3 The darling of the world is come, And fit it is we find a room To welcome him. The nobler part Of all the house here is the heart:

We see him come, etc.
4 Which we will give him, and bequeath This holly and this ivy wreath, To do him honour who's our King, And Lord of all this revelling:

We see him come, etc. sheep') will be found in Songs for all Seasons (O.U.P.).

# 123 CHANTICLEER (NATIVITY) 

English traditional (M.S.)


1. All this night shrill chan-ti - cleer, Day's proclaim-ing trum-pet-er, 2. Wake, $O$ earth, wake ev - 'ry - thing! Wake and hear the joy I bring; 3. Hail, O Sun, O bless-ed Light, Sent in- to the world bynight!


Claps his wings and loud - ly cries, Mor-tals, mor-tals,- wake and rise! Wake and joy; for all this night Heavn and ev - 'ry_twink-ling light, Let thy rays and heav'n-ly powers Shine in these dark souls of ours;


All a - maz - ing, Still stand gaz - ing. An - - gels, powers, and_
For most du - ly Thou art tru - ly God and man,- we-

Shines_ all_night, though day be done.


Copyright, 1928, by Martin Shaw
From 'Devotionis Augustinianae Flomma by William Austin, of Lincolnes Inne Esquier', who died 16 January 1633 (published, 1635). There is a monument to him in St. Saviour's, Southwark. The tune is adapted from an English traditional melody.

## 124 SUMMER IN WINTER (NATIVITY)

 wage _ his wars. The North for - got his fierce_ in -tent, And
 and__ did rise, Not from the East, but from_ thine eyes. - sua - sive powers Where he meant frost, he scat - tered flowers.


3 We saw thee in thy balmy nest,
Bright Dawn of our eternal day!
We saw thine eyes break from their east
And chase the trembling shades away;
We saw thee, and we blessed the sight,
We saw thee by thine own sweet light.

4 Welcome, all wonders in one sight,
Eternity shut in a span,
Summer in winter, day in night.
Heaven in earth, and God in man!
Great little one! whose all-embracing birth Lifts earth to heaven, stoops heaven to earth.

## 125 <br> RORATE (NATIVITY)

William Dunbar
Scottish traditional


1. Ro-ra-te_coe - li__ de - su-per! Hea-vens, dis - til_ your_
2. Sin-ners be_glad, and pen-ance do, And thank your Ma-ker_



3 Celestial fowlès in the air,
Sing with your notès upon height,
In firthès and in forests fair
Be mirthful now at all your might;
For passèd is your dully night;
Aurora has the cloudès pierced,
The sun is risen with gladsome light,
Et nobis puer natus est.
4 Sing, heaven imperial, most of height,
Regions of air make harmony,
All fish in flood and fowl of flight
Be mirthful and make melody:
All Gloria in excelsis cry,
d 1
Heaven, earth, sea, man, bird, and beast;
He that is crowned above the sky
Pro nobis puer natus est.

[^40]
# 126 CANDLEMAS EVE <br> (1 FEBRUARY, AND SPRING) 

R. Herrick

Church-gallery book
(M.S.)


The tune is from an old church-gallery book, discovered by the Rev. L. J. T. Darwall.

## 127 GOD IS ASCENDED <br> GEN HIMMEL AUFGEFAHREN IST

Henry More


3 In human flesh and shape he went, Alleluya.
Adornèd with his passion's scars, Alleluya.
4 Which in heaven's sight he did present Alleluya.
More glorious than the glittering stars. Alleluya.

5 Lord, raise our sinking minds therefore Alleluya.
Up to our proper country dear,
Alleluya.
6 And purify us evermore,
Alleluya.
To fit us for those regions clear.
Alleluya.

Gen Himmel aufgefahren ist, Alleluya. Der König der Ehren, Jesus Christ, Alleluya.
2 Er sitzt zur rechten Gottes Hand, Alleluya. Herrscht über Himmel und alle Land. Alleluya.

3 Zwei Engel sagten offenbar, Alleluya. 'Ihr Galiläer, nehmet wahr:' Alleluya.

5 Der Gläubigen hat er bereit't, Alleluva. Einen Weg zu der Seeligkeit. Alleluya.

4 'Jesus, der von euch ist genommen,' Alleluya. 6 Zu dieser freudenreicher Zeit, Alleluya. Die Welt zu richten wird er kommen. Alleluya. Sei Gott gelobt in Ewigkeit. Alleluya.

## 128 WELCOME, SUMMER

Irish traditional
Geoffrey Chaucer


1. overshake-shaken off. 2. on loft-in the air. fowlès (foules)-birds. 3. gladden-rejoice. make-mate.

This roundel comes at the end of The Parlement of Foules. We have set it to an old Irish carol tune, slightly adapted.

sing. The deer in the dale, The sheep in the vale, The corn_spring-ing;


William Cornish, or Cornysshe, was Master of the Chapel Royal under Henry VII and Henry VIII, for whom he composed music and acted in court pageants; in 1518 he forced Wolsey to give up one of his choristers to the Chapel Royal. The words occur in a book of which only one copy is known to exist (B.M., K. I, e. I), 'Bassus. In this boke ar cōteynyd XX sōgs, IX of IIII partes and XI of thre partes', printed in 1530, not by Wynkyn de Worde, as was formerly assumed, but by an unknown printer, whose colophon, together with the title-leaf of the missing Medius part, was discovered in a binding at Westminster Abbey. The melody is lost, only the bass part being given in Bassus: the words are here set to B. Waldis's tune for Ps. 124 (1553), printed by Zahn, no. 5571.

## 130 WATTS'S CRADLE SONG (GENERAL)

Isaac Watts | Northumbrian |
| :---: |
| (Freely arr. M.S.) |

## Rather slowly, but with flowing movement

1. Hush! my dear, lie still and slum-ber; Ho-ly an-gels guard thy bed! Heav'n-ly bless-ings with-out num-ber Gent-ly fall-ing on thy head.
2. Sleep, my babe; thy food and rai-ment, House and home, thy friends pro-vide; I All with-out thy care and pay-ment, All thy wants are well sup-plied.

BASS


When from hea -ven he de - scend-ed, And be-came a child like thee.-


VERSE 4



VERSE 6 a tempo


Melody 6. Lo, he slum-bers in his man-ger, Where the horn-ed ox-en fed; in Alto Peace, my dar - ling! here's no dan-ger; Here's no ox a - near thy bed.


Then go dwell for ev-er near_him, See his face and sing his praise, and sing his praise.


Copyright, 1928, by Martin Shaw
Watts's words are here set to a traditional carol tune, sung to these words, and noted in Northumberland by R. Vaughan Williams.

## 131 COVERDALE'S CAROL (GENERAL)

## Miles Coverdale

English traditional
(R.V.W.)



Copyright, 1920, by Stainer \& Bell Ltd.

## ARRANGEMENT FOR UNACCOMPANIED VOICES

(The words to be sung by sopranos only; the other parts to vocalize)
3. The Lord _ Christ Je - sus, God's_ Son_ dear, Was
4. In - to _ this world right poor_ came_ he, To

once a guest_ and stran-ger_here, Us for__ to_ bring_ from
make us rich_in his mer-cy; There - fore _ would he


The melody was noted from Mrs. Esther Smith, Dilwyn, sung by her to the strange carol or song about the farmer who ploughed on Christmas Day-see Twelve Troditional Carols from Herefordshire, E. M. Leather and R. Vaughan Williams (Stainer \& Bell). The words (slightly altered) are a translation of 'Gelobet seist du Jesu Christ' from Coverdale's Goostly Psalmes and Spiritualle Songes, 1546: the unique copy is at Queen's College, Oxford, reprinted by the Parker Society.

English traditional (R.V.W.)


> 3 Thy part, thy shape, thy stately grace. Thy favour fair in deed.
> Thy pleasant hue and countenance, All others doth exceed.

> 4 O then thrice happy, should my state In happiness remain. If I might once thy glorious seat And princely place attain.

> 5 And view thy gallant gates, thy walls, Thy streets and dwellings wide.
> Thy noble troop of citizens And mighty King beside.

> 6 He is the King of kings, beset Amidst his servants' right:
> And they his happy household all Do serve him day and night.

> 7 O mother dear, Jerusalem, The comfort of us all, How sweet thou art and delicate; No thing shall thee befall!

[^41]
# PART III <br> MODERN TEXTS 

WRITTEN FOR OR ADAPTED TO TRADITIONAL TUNES

## 133 CAROL OF THE ADVENT <br> (NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER)

SHEPHERDS, SHAKE OFF YOUR DROWSY SLEEP
(CHRISTMAS)
Eleanor Farjeon
(alternative words: Anon.)


[^42]

2 Furrows, be glad. Though earth is bare, One more seed is planted there:
Give up your strength the seed to nourish, That in course the flower may flourish.

People, look East, and sing today:
Love the Rose is on the way.
3 Birds, though ye long have ceased to build, 5 Angels, announce to man and beast Guard the nest that must be filled.
Even the hour when wings are frozen He for fledging-time has chosen.

People, look East, and sing today:
Love the Bird is on the way.

4 Stars, keep the watch. When night is dim One more light the bowl shall brim. Shining beyond the frosty weather. Bright as sun and moon together.

People, look East, and sing today:
Love the Star is on the way.
Him who cometh from the East.
Set every peak and valley humming
With the word, the Lord is coming.
People, look East. and sing today:
Love the Lord is on the way.

## ALTERNATIVE WORDS

Shepherds, shake off your drowsy sleep.
Rise, and leave your silly sheep;
Angels from heaven around are singing.
Tidings of great joy are bringing.
Shepherds, the chorus come and swell. Sing Noel, Noel, Noel!

2 Hark! even now the bells ring round. Listen to their merry sound;
Hark! how the birds new songs are making.
As if winter's chains were breaking.
Shepherds, the chorus etc.
3 See how the flowers all burst anew. Thinking snow is summer dew: See how the stars afresh are glowing. All their brightest beams bestowing.

Shepherds, the chorus etc.

4 Cometh at length the age of peace. Strife and sorrow now shall cease; Prophets foretold the wondrous story Of this heaven-born Prince of glory. Shepherds, the chorus etc.

5 Shepherds! then up and quick away. Seek the babe ere break of day; He is the hope of every nation, All in him shall find salvation. Shepherds, the chorus etc.

[^43]
## 134 IF YE WOULD HEAR (ADVENT: CHRISTMAS EVE)

## Dora Greenwell

Dutch
(Adapted R.V. W. and M.S.)

'Peace on earth and mer - cy mild',__ Think_ of him who was Rise, and spread your Christ - mas fare; 'Tis merr - ier still_ the Rise, and light your Christ - mas fire; And see that ye pile__ the Christ - ians! See ye let each door Stand wid - - er than it e'er


## VERSES 3,5, \& 7

3. Rise, and bake-your Christ-mas hread: Christ - ians, rise!- The
4. Rise, and light-your Christ-mas fire; Christ - ians, rise!- The
5. Rise, and 0 - pen wide the door; Christ - ians, rise!- The


Rise, and bake your Christ - mas bread: the
Rise, and light your Christ - mas fire; the
Rise, and o - pen wide the door; the

3. Rise, and bake your Christ - mas bread: Christ - ians, rise! The
5. Rise, and light your Christ - mas fire; Christ - ians, rise! The
7. Rise, and o - pen wide the door; Christ - ians, rise! The


A Dutch melody, from Souter Liedekens Ghemaect ter Eeren Gods, Antwerp, 1539, has been adapted to these words.

## 135 EARTHLY FRIENDS <br> (CHRISTMAS)

## J. M. Neale

German, 16th century
(Geoffrey Shaw)


1. Earth-ly friends will change and fal-ter, Earth-ly hearts will va - ry: He is born that can-not al-ter, Of the Vir-gin Ma-ry.


Born to - day, Raise the lay! Born to - day, - Twine the bay!

2. Je - sus Christ is born to suf-fer, Born for you, Born for you,



Born to save, Lau-rel wave! 4. Je - sus Christ was born to gov-ern,


Born a King, Born a King, Bay wreaths bring! 5. Je - sus Christ was


Words written in 1853 by Dr. Neale for the melody in Piae Contiones (cf. No. 141) of 'Omnis mundus jucundetur'. The tune is printed in Quentel, Alte Catholische Geistliche Kirchengeseng, 1599, the Constanzer Gesangbuch, 1600, and in many German books of the seventeenth century.

## 136 GOOD KING WENCESLAS

(ST. STEPHEN, 26 DECEMBER)
J. M. Neale

Piae Cantiones
(M.S.)


1. Good King Wen-ces - las looked out, On the Feast of Ste - phen,
2. 'Hi - ther, page, and stand by me, If thou know'st it, tell - ing,



3 'Bring me flesh. and bring me wine. Bring me pine-logs hither:
Thou and I will see him dine. When we bear them thither. Page and monarch, forth they went. Forth they went together; Through the rude wind's wild lament And the bitter weather.

4 'Sire, the night is darker now, And the wind blows stronger:
Fails my heart, I know not how;
I can go no longer.
'Mark my footsteps, good my page; Tread thou in them boldly: Thou shalt find the winter's rage Freeze thy blood less coldly.

5 In his master's steps he trod, Where the snow lay dinted; Heat was in the very sod Which the saint had printed. Therefore, Christian men, be sure, Wealth or rank possessing,
Ye who now will bless the poor, Shall yourselves find blessing.

[^44]
# 137 MASTERS IN THIS HALL (Christmas) 

French
(arr. Gustav Holst)
First verse Full
voices

cresc.
$\begin{gathered}\text { ev - er I } \\ \text { they had been a pray: } \\ \text { Is a sleep: } \\ \text { a right strange thing': }\end{gathered}$
Come from heav - en high':

- on the straw she lay:
lit - tle babe to see:


(9)

(Men's voices only until last verse. Last verse Tutti)



Heard I ewes_
Mak - ing but dull see a might - y
in a sor - ry
'Wot ye who this
Christ - mas is come in,
bleat cheer, lord place is?' $\qquad$
cress.



Copyright, 1924, by Gustav Holst
The words were written for the old French carol tune shortly before 1860 by Morris, who was in Street's office with Edmund Sedding (architect and compiler of carols, brother of the more famous J. D. Sedding; he died early, in 1868). Sedding had obtained the tune from the organist at Chartres Cathedral, and he published the words and tune in his Antient Christmas Carols, 1860. The melody is here reharmonized. The starred verses can be omitted (the chorus gives the answer to $\mathrm{v}, 10$ ); but a long carot is useful sometimes for processions, both in and out of church. This one should be popular with children. The characters can be distinguished in the singing, and the chorus sung by all.

## 138 O LITTLE TOWN <br> (CHRISTMAS EVE: CHRISTMAS)

Bishop Phillips Brooks

English traditional (R.V.W.)

still we - see thee_ lie!
si - lent_ stars go_ by. (1.) Yet__ in thy dark_ streets

- claim the _ ho - ly_ birth, (2.)For__ Christ is born_ of __
peace to - men on_ earth;

shi - - neth The ev - er - last - ing_ light; The__ Ma - - ry; And, gath - ered all__ a - bove, While_


3 How silently, how silently, The wondrous gift is given! So God imparts to human hearts The blessings of his heaven.
No ear may hear his coming; But in this world of sin, Where meek souls will receive him, still The dear Christ enters in.

4 Where children pure and happy Pray to the blessèd child, Where misery cries out to thee, Son of the mother mild;
Where charity stands watching And faith holds wide the door, The dark night wakes, the glory breaks, And Christmas comes once more.

5 O holy child of Bethlehem, Descend to us, we pray;
Cast out our sin, and enter in, Be born in us to-day.
We hear the Christmas angels
The great glad tidings tell:
O come to us, abide with us, Our Lord Emmanuel.

## 139 INFINITE LIGHT

(EPIPHANY: LENT: GENERAL: MISSIONARY)
B. M. G.

English traditional (M.S.)



3 And, though we have sinned like the prodigal son, His love to our succour and welcome will run.
His gospel of pardon, of love and accord,
Will master oppression and shatter the sword:
The Light of the World etc.
4 The Light of the World is more clear to our sight As errors disperse and men see him aright:
In lands long in shadow, his churches arise And blaze for their neighbours the way of the wise:

The Light of the World etc.

# 140 THE BAND OF CHILDREN <br> (INNOCENTS' DAY: EPIPHANY TO LENT) <br> LAISSEZ PAITRE VOS BETES (CHRISTMAS) 

French
(M.S.)

Frank Kendon

## Moderately quick


close and warm; The don-key's pace shall rock you: Sleep, ba-by; dream no harm.

wind, may-be, in palm trees tall, Or run-ning stream, or night-bird's call; The nei - ther wind in palm trees tall, Nor wa - ter-brook, nor night-bird's call, It



3 What forms are these, clear on the dark, That shine, and yet are flesh and blood, That laugh and sing along the road? It is a crowd of children Where Joseph walked and Mary rode, A singing crowd of childrenSleep well, thou child of God:

4 Never was seen so strange a guard: About the footsore travellers they In lovely circles moved, till day, Until the baby wakened, While Joseph trudged and Mary rode! Such lullaby be all men's, Sleep well, thou child of God:

LaISSEZ paitre vos bêtes,
Pastoureaux, par monts et par vaux, Laissez paitre vos bêtes

Et venez chanter Nau.
J'ai ouï chanter le rossignol
Qui chantait un chant si nouveau,
Si haut, si beau,
Si resonneau,
Il me rompait la tête,
Tant il prèchait
Et caquetait.
A-donc prins ma houlette Pour aller voir Naulet.

2 Je m'enquis au berger Naulet;
As-tu ouî le rossignolet
Tant joliet,
Qui gringotait
Là-haut sur une épine?
Oui, dit-il, oui,
Je l'ai ouí;
J'en ai pris ma buccine
Et m’en suis réjoui.
3 Nous courûmes avec roideur
Pour voir notre doux rédempteur,
Et Créateur
Et formateur:
Il avait, Dieu le sçaiche,
Assez besoin
De plus de soin;
Il gisait dans la crèche
Sur un botteau de foin.

4 Sa mère avec lui se trouvait; Un vieillard si leur éclairait.
Point à l'enfant
Ne ressemblant;
Il n’était pas son père,
Ce qu'au museau
J'aperçus tôt;
11 ressemble à sa mère,
Encore est-il plus beau.
5 Or prions l'enfant, Roi du ciel
Quil nous donne à tous bon noël.
Et bonne paix
De nos méfaits.
Ne veuille avoir mémoire
De nos péchés,
Mais pardonner
A ceux du purgatoire
Et leurs maux soulager.

The words have been written for this tune, which is given as a 'noël ancien' by the Abbé Pellegrin ( $1663-1745$ ) early in the eighteenth century, and is reprinted in the Grande Bible des Noëls angevins in 1766 . The tune is still sung in the west of France to 'Laissez paitre vos bêtes'; another and earlier carol, 'Laisse-qu'y tes affaires', is also associated with it. Roques prints yet another version, 'Venez, divin Messie'. The refrain may be sung at the end of each verse, as well as at the beginning.

# 141 JANUARY CAROL <br> (JANUARY AND FEBRUARY) 

J. M. Neale

Piae Cantiones
(G. S.)

(1.) Da-vid's sling des-troys the foe: Sam-son lays the tem-ple low:
(2.) Gi-deon's fleece is wet with dew: So - lo-mon is crowned a - new:
(3.) Now the di - al's type is learnt: Burns the bush that is not burnt:



Written by Dr. Neale in 1853 for the tune 'Ave maris stella lucens' in Piae Cantiones (1582).
The now famous Piae Cantiones was compiled by Theodoricus Petrus of Nyland in Finland, in 1582, when he was a student at Rostock near Lübeck: he was still alive in 1625. The songs spread in the reformed Church of Sweden and Finland, and were still sung in Swedish schools in 1700, and in Finland late in the nineteenth century. Peter of Nyland's Piae Cantiones (perhaps the unique copy) was brought over by the British Minister at Stockholm, who gave it to Dr. Neale, c. 1852. Neale gave it to Helmore; and together they published from it Carols for Christmastide (1853) and Carols for Eastertide (1854), from which collections Neale's carols are taken. An edition of Piae Cantiones (altered) was published by Dr. G. R. Woodward in 1910. The original copy is now in the British Museum. See preface.

## 142 CHILDREN'S SONG OF THE NATIVITY

## Frances Chesterton

English traditional
(R.V.W.)

lit - tle child, Is he with - in? If _ we lift the wood-en latch May we go in? ti - ny hand Will he a-wake? Will he know we've come so far Just for his sake? chil - dren Ma-ry must weep. - Here, on his bed of straw Sleep, chil-dren, sleep. mo-ther's arms, Babes in the byre, __ Sleep, as they sleep who find Their heart's de-sire.


This folk-tune 'Stowey' appears in Songs of Praise (377) where it is set to other words.

## 143 THE WORLD'S DESIRE (NATIVITY)




Set to a tune kindly communicated by the
Rev. J. R. Van Pelt, Theological Seminary, Atlanta, Georgia, U.S.A.

# 144 WHITE LENT <br> (ASH WEDNESDAY TO THE EVE OF PASSION SUNDAY) QUITTEZ, PASTEURS 

 schemes are vain And frett - ing brings no gain. To prayer, to sweet - est flowers, Keen winds, and sun, and showers, Their health do


3 To bow the head
In sackcloth and in ashes,

* Or rend the soul,

Such grief is not Lent's goal;
But to be led
To where God's glory flashes, His beauty to come nigh, To fly, to fly,
To fly where truth and light do lie.
4 For is not this
The fast that I have chosen?-
The prophet spoke-
To shatter every yoke,
Of wickedness
The grievous bands to loosen, Oppression put to flight, To fight, to fight,
To fight till every wrong's set right.

5 For righteousness
And peace will show their faces
To those who feed
The hungry in their need,
And wrongs redress,
Who build the old waste places,
And in the darkness shine. Divine, divine,
Divine it is when all combine!
6 Then shall your light
Break forth as doth the morning;
Your health shall spring,
The friends you make shall bring
God's glory bright,
Your way through life adorning;
And love shall be the prize.
Arise, arise,
Arise! and make a paradise!

friends you make shall bring God's glo - ry bright, Your way through life a - dorn-ing; And


* Or to afflict the soul, in some editions

Quitiez, pasteurs,
Vos brebis, vos houlettes,
Votre hameau
Et le soin du troupeau;
Changez vos pleurs
En une joie parfaite;
Allez tous adorer
Un Dieu, un Dieu,
Un Dieu qui vient vous consoler.
2 Vous le verrez
Couché dans une étable
Comme un enfant
Nu, pauvre, languissant;
Reconnaissez
Son amour ineffable
Pour nous venir chercher
il est, il est,
II est le fidèle berger!
3 Rois d'Orient
L’étoile vous éclaire;
A ce grand roi
Rendez hommage et foi.
L'astre brillant
Vous mène à la lumière
De ce soleil naissant;
Offrez, offrez,
Offrez l'or, la myrrhe et l'encens.
4 Esprit divin
A qui tout est possible
Percez nos coeurs
De vos douces ardeurs;
Notre destin
Par vous devient paisible;
Dieu prétend nous donner
Le ciel, le ciel,
Le ciel en venant s'incarner.

# 145 MOTHERING SUNDAY (MID-LENT) <br> ICH WEISS EIN LIEBLICH ENGELSPIEL (GENERAL) 

Sopranos sing words, other parts hum accompaniment

1. It is the day of all the year, Of all the year the one day, When


I shall see my mo-ther dear And bring her cheer, A-mo-ther-ing on Sun- day.
get the lines I writ by rote, With many a note, That I've a-strung to - ge - ther.


3 And now to fetch my wheaten cake, To fetch it from the baker,
He promised me, for mother's sake, The best he'd bake
For me to fetch and take her.
4 Well have I known, as I went by One hollow lane, that none day I'd fail to find-for all they're shyWhere violets lie, As I went home on Sunday.
$5{ }^{*}$ My sister Jane is waiting-maid Along with Squire's lady;
And year by year her part she's played, And home she stayed, To get the dinner ready.

6 *For mother'll come to church, you'll seeOf all the year it's the day-
'The one,' she'll say, 'that's made for me.'
And so it be:
It's every mother's free day.
7 *The boys will all come home from town, Not one will miss that one day;
And every maid will bustle down
To show her gown,
A-mothering on Sunday.
8 It is the day of all the year,
Of all the year the one day;
And here come I, my mother dear,
To bring you cheer,
A-mothering on Sunday.

FAUX BOURDON Version (for choice of verses)
Tenors sing words, other parts hum accompaniment


It is the day of all the year, Of all the year the one day, When I shall see my mother dear And bring her cheer, A-mothering on Sunday.

2 So I'll put on my Sunday coat, And in my hat a feather,
And get the lines I writ by rote, With many a note,
That I've a-strung together.
3 And now to fetch my wheaten cake,
To fetch it from the baker,
He promised me, for mother's sake,
The best he'd bake
For me to fetch and take her.
4 Well have I known, as I went by One hollow lane, that none day I'd fail to find --for all they're shyWhere violets lie,
As I went home on Sunday.

5 *My sister Jane is waiting-maid Along with Squire's lady;
And year by year her part she's played,
And home she stayed,
To get the dinner ready.
6 *For mother'll come to church, you'll see-
Of all the year it's the day
'The one,' shell say, 'that's made for me.'
And so it be:
It's every mother's free day.
7 *The boys will all come home from town,
Not one will miss that one day:
And every maid will bustle down
To show her gown,
A-mothering on Sunday.
8 It is the day of all the year, Of all the year the one day; And here come 1, my mother dear, To bring you cheer,
A-mothering on Sunday.

here come I, my mo-ther dear, To bring you cheer, A - mo-ther-ing on Sun-day.


## ICH weiss ein lieblich Engelspiel

Da ist all's Leid zergangen :
Im Himmelreich ist Freuden viel
Ohn' Endes Ziel;
Dahin soll uns verlangen.

2 Weil Gott uns durch die Gnade sein Wollt lieblich dahin weisen, So steh' auf, edle Seele mein, Und walle herein Sein Lob sollst ewig preisen.

> 3 Gott spricht: Nun leb' in Seeligkeit; Von dir will ich nicht scheiden. Dies Reich hab' ich dich zubereit Von Ewigkeit In Wonn und allen Freuden.

Heinrich von Laufenberg, 1421
'He who goes a-mothering finds violets in the lane.' In many parts of the country it was the custom for the children of the family who had left the old home to come back to visit their mother on the 4th Sunday in Lent (Mid-Lent Sunday). The eldest son would bring a wheaten cake-in modern times a plum cake with an icing of sugar, or a simnel-cake. Sometimes cinnamon comfits ('lambs'-tails'), or little white sugar-plums with a carraway seed, or some morsel of spice, within-such as may still be found at country fairs-were brought for an offering. One of the children home for the day would stay in and mind the house, so that the mother should be free for once to attend morning service at the church.
A folk-tune of the fourteenth century, made into a carol ('Ich weiss ein lieblich Engelspiel'), c. 1450. In a fifteenth-century Strassburg MS. (which was burnt in the war of 1870), printed by Wackernagel and others.
A translation of the artless German words is given below (and may be sung when a carol of more general character is wanted):

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
\text { character is wanted): } & \text { May God through his abounding grace } \\
\text { I know a lovely angel-game, } & \text { Us there in love be leading! } \\
\text { Where sorrow has its ending; } & \text { Now stand up, noble soul, and face } \\
\text { And heaven is there with joy aflame, } & \text { That happy place } \\
\text { And endless fame: } & \text { To which thou would'st be speeding! }
\end{array}
$$

# 146 THE MERCHANTS' CAROL (PALM SUNDAY: HOLY WEEK) 

English traditional
Frank Kendon

## Rather quick



1. As we rode down the steep hill-side, Twelve mer-chants with our
2. Be-neath the o - lives fast we rode, And lou - der came the

TENOR
BASS



3 Behold, a many-coloured crowd
About the gate we found there;
But one among them all, we marked,
One man who made no sound there;
Still louder ever rose the crowd's
'Hosanna in the highest!'
'O King,' thought I, 'I know not why
In all this joy thou sighest.'

## 4 A Merchant:

'Then he looked up, he looked at me;
But whether he spoke I doubted:
How could I hear so calm a speech
While all the rabble shouted?
And yet these words, it seems, I heard:
"I shall be crowned tomorrow."
They struck my heart with sudden smart,
And filled my bones with sorrow.'

5 We followed far, we traded not,
But long we could not find him.
The very folk that called him king
Let robbers go and bind him.
We found him then, the sport of men, Still calm among their crying;
And well we knew his words were true-
He was most kingly dying.

147 EASTER CAROL

## (EASTER)

NOUS ALLONS, MA MIE (CHRISTMAS)
N.S.T.

## Moderately quick

SOPRANO
ALTO

TENOR
BASS


1. Cheer_ up, friends and neigh - bours, Now- it's East - er - tide;
2. Out _ from snow-drifts chill - $y$, Roused from drow-sy _ hours,


Stop_ from end - less la - bours, Nor - ries put a - - side:
Blue - bell wakes, and 1 i - ky; God_ calls up the_- flowers!


When_ God's might - y glad - ness Brings_ the earth to ___ life. Mea - dows weave his prais - es, And_ the spang-led_ woods.


3 All his truth and beauty,
All his righteousness,
Are our joy and duty,
Bearing his impress:
Look! the earth waits breathless After winter's strife:
Easter shows man deathless, Spring leads death to life.

4 Ours the more and less is; But, changeless all the days, God revives and blesses, Like the sunlight rays. 'All mankind is risen,' The Easter bells do ring, While from out their prison Creep the flowers of spring!

Nous allons, ma mie,
Voir un nouveau-né;
C'est notre Messie
Qui nous est donné :
Nous verrons la mère
De ce bel enfant,
Nous verrons le père-
Ah, que Dieu est grand!
2 Dieu, quelle nouvelle!
Qu'est-ce que j'entends!
Le croyant fidèle
Sait bien qu'en ce temps
Nous verrons paraitre
Le Sauveur promis.
Il vient donc de naître,
Cet aimable fils.
3 Allons, mes compagnes,
Voir le fils de Dieu.
Est-ce en ces campagnes,
Autour de ce lieu
Qu'il a pris naissance?
Quels sont ses parents?
Ayons connaissance
De ces bonnes gens.
4 Ne soyez en peine
De savoir ce lieu;
C'est en cette plaine
Que le fils de Dieu
Pour nous vient de naitre:
O bienheureux jour
Qui voit notre maître
Bénir ce séjour!

## 148 CHRIST THE LORD IS RISEN

## (EASTER)

I. Watts (1709)

German
(arr. Geoffrey Shaw)

SOPRANO ALTO



Verses by Isaac Watts (1674-1748), with refrains added, to fit an old German melody reprinted in the Gesang- und Gebetbuch für die Diöcese Trier, 187।.

149 LOVE IS COME AGAIN (EASTER)
NOEL NOUVELET
(CHRISTMAS)
French
(M.S.)
J. M. C. Crum


3 Forth he came at Easter, like the risen grain, He that for three days in the grave had lain, Quick from the dead my risen Lord is seen:

Love is come again, etc.
4 When our hearts are wintry, grieving, or in pain, Thy touch can call us back to life again, Fields of our healrts that dead and bare have been:

Love is come again, etc.

Noel nouvelet, Noël chantons ici.
Dévotes gens, crions à Dieu merci!
Chantons Noël pour le roi nouvelet.
Noël nouvelet, Noël chantons ici.
2 L'ange disait; pasteurs, partez d'ici
L’âme en repos et le coeur réjoui;
En Bethléem trouverez l’agnelet;
Noël nouvelet. etc.
3 En Bethléem, étant tous réunis,
Trouvent l'enfant, Joseph, Marie aussi.
La crèche était au lieu d’un bercelet,
Noël nouvelet, etc.
4 Bientôt les rois, par l'ëtoile éclaircis
De l’orient dont ils étaient sertis
A Bethléem vinrent un matinet.
Noël nouvelet, etc.
5 L'un portait l'or, l'autre l'encens béni;
Un autre encore à Jésus myrrhe offrit.
L'étable alors au paradis semblait.
Noël nouvelet, etc.
6 Voici mon Dieu, mon Sauveur Jésus-Christ, Par qui sera le prodige accompli
De nous sauver par son sang vermeillet!
Noël nouvelet, etc.

Words written for the old French tune associated with 'Noël nouvelet'.

## 150 THE WORLD ITSELF (EASTER)

Piae Cantiones

J. M. Neale
(G.S.)



3 But earlier still the angel sped,
His news of comfort giving;
And 'Why', he said, 'among the dead
Thus seek ye for the Living?
Alleluya, alleluya:
'Go, tell them all, and make them blest;
Tell Peter first, and then the rest':
Hosanna etc.
4 But one, and one alone remained
With love that could not vary;
And thus a joy past joy she gained,
That sometime sinner, Mary.
Alleluya, alleluya:
The first the dear, dear form to see
Of him that hung upon the tree:

## Hosanna etc.

5 The world itself keeps Easter Day,
Saint Joseph's star is beaming,
Saint Alice has her primrose gay,
Saint George's bells are gleaming:
Alleluya, alleluya:
The Lord hath risen, as all things tell:
Good Christians, see ye rise as well!
Hosanna etc.

## 151 ATHENS <br> (EASTER)

J. M. Neale | Piae Cantiones |
| :---: |
| (Geoffrey Shaw) |



1. 'Twas a - bout the dead of night, And Ath - ens_ lay in Moon-light on the tem-ples slept, And touched the_rocks with
2. Met were they to hear and judge The teach - ing- of a O'er the 0 - cean he had come, Through want, and toil, and


3 While he spake against their gods, And temples' vain erection, Patiently they gave him ear, And granted him protection;
Till with bolder voice and mien
He preached the resurrection:
Evermore etc.
4 Some they scoffed, and some they spake
Of blasphemy and treason;
Some replied with laughter loud,
And some replied with reason;
Others put it off until
A more convenient season:
Evermore etc.
5 Athens heard and scorned it then, Now Europe hath received it, Wise men mocked and jeered it once, Now children have believed it; This, good Christians, was the day That gloriously achieved it:

Evermore etc.

## 152 FESTIVAL CAROL <br> (EASTER TO TRINITY SUNDAY, ETC.)

## S. P.

Dutch
(Geoffrey Shaw)



3 Then came the Father's call;
His work on earth was ended;
That he might light on all,
To heaven the Lord ascended.
To heaven so near to earth,
Our hearts we do surrender:
There all things find their worth
And human life its splendour, its splendour.
4 The power by which there came
The Word of God among us
Was love's eternal flame,
Whose light and heat are flung us;
That Spirit sent from God,
Within our hearts abiding,
Hath brought us on our road
And still the world is guiding, is guiding.
5 In Three made manifest,
Thou source of all our being,
Thou loveliest, truest, best,
Beyond our power of seeing;
Thou power of light and love,
Thou life that never diest-
To thee in whom all move
Be glory in the highest, the highest!

## 153 SONG OF THE SPIRIT (WHITSUNTIDE, ETC.)

O. B.C.

Dutch
(M.S.)


Now sing we of the Par-a-clete, The Light, the Beam of God, to greet.

-fraid; When he the Breath of Truth is come, To all the truth he'll -bey. Then came the age when man as son Could serve, and so God's


3 From slavery and childhood Man grows to noble youth, And free the Spirit makes us To follow after truth:
The power of fraud, and dull pretence,
Vain forms, and fear, is banished hence;
Love's crown is ours to wear it;
Through all our faithless impotence The light shines from the Spirit.

4 Brave thinkers saw the vision, The story poets wove.
Of truth and grace unhindered, The eternal Spirit's love:
For he the knowledge science finds, And he the light in artists' minds,
And his the hero's merit;
All lovely things of all the kinds
Are planets of the Spirit.

The words have been written for an old Dutch carol tune, given by J. A. Thijm to E. Sedding, who published it in England in 1864. The reference in v. 2 is to the twelfth-century mystic, Joachim of Floris, Dante's:

II Calavrese abate Giovacchino
Di spirito profetico dotato,
(Paradiso, xii) who was the precursor of Francis of Assisi.

# 154 THE SPIRIT <br> (WHITSUNTIDE: GENERAL) <br> COURONS A LA FETE <br> (CHRISTMAS) 

Angevin
(M.S.)

we, and we must dis - co - ver, Doubt we not tho the chart is hid- Chart we man see him, and shall praise him In the fern, in the sea and cloud; Ev-'ry



3 His is each profession, every man his priest
Who in work's expression finds his joy increased:
In his church are the ploughman, sailor, Merchant, prince, artisan, and clerk, All whoe'er they be,
Craftsman, thinker, tinker, tailor, Come to Galilee,
Find a plan, and that is he.

4 Those who love him wholly need not him confess.
Since their lives must solely him in them express;
He's the goal that man ever searches,
How should man see that goal afar? Each in his degree
That doth love him, of his church is. Down in Galilee
Founder of our church was he.

Courons à la fête, ne différons pas,
Que chacun s'apprête à suivre mes pas.
Venez donc, bergers, bergères,
Hâtez-vous, redoublez vos pas!
Un Dieu plein d’appas
Mérite que l'on s'empresse;
Un Dieu plein d’appas
Vient nous sauver du trépas.
2 Quittons nos houlettes, laissons nos troupeaux,
Prenons nos musettes et nos chalumeaux,
Pour chanter mille chansonnettes,
Pour jouer nos beaux airs nouveaux, Oublions nos maux,
Ne craignons plus la disette;
Le fils du Très-Haut
Nous donnera ce qu'il faut.

3 Cet enfant aimable et plein de douceur Demande en partage l'amour de nos coeurs.
Offrons-lui d'un amour sincère,
Aimons-bien ce doux rédempteur;
Ce divin sauveur
Prend pitié de nos misères:
Ce divin sauveur
Vient nous combler de bonheur.

4 Il voit notre crime et sa charité Le rend la victime d'un père irrité. Quel excès d'amour le plus tendre! Nos péchés nous sont effacés: Cessons de pleurer.
Réjouis-toi, berger Sylvandre; Cessons de pleurer,
Oublions nos maux passés.

## 155 APRIL


wheat-ear, Be-hold, from the land of ripe o - ran-ges come! And greet her-Why ev - en the gar-ru - lous ducks on the pond See
 cher - ry and plum, With white blos - som gleam-ing, The hill - sides are signs of her wand! As if the Ma - gi - cian Sent ducks on a



[^45]
## UNE VAINE CRAINTE (CHRISTMAS)



Leave your cov - ert pla - ces Ye whowere a - fraid. Here's a gold - en Feath-ered, furred and fin - ny, All ye crea-tures come. Here ye shall disTell your friends and neigh - bours Of our ho - ly - day. Joy - ful - ly fore-



Une vaine crainte trouble vos esprits.
L'âme en est atteinte, vous êtes surpris;
Chassez la tristesse qui règne en ces lieux
Que votre allégresse vole jusqu'aux cieux.
Alleluya, alleluya
Kyrie, Christe, Kyrie eleison.
2 La bonne nouvelle vient en ce grand jour,
Cher peuple fidèle, chercher ton amour.
C'est Dieu qui m'envoie ici t'annoncer
La plus grande joie qui puisse arriver.
Alleluya, etc.
3 Prêtez donc l'oreille attentivement A cette merveille, car en ce moment Une vierge mère vous donne le fils Dont Dieu est le père, Oui, je vous le dis.

Alleluya, etc.
4 Rendez-lui visite, redoublez le pas, Allez donc bien vite et ne craignez pas. De vos bergeries, s'il en est besoin, Et de ces prairies nous prendrons le soin.

Alleluya, etc.
5 Ce maître des Anges, Dieu de majesté, Dans de pauvres langes est emmailloté. C'est là le Messie, roi de l'univers. Qui vous rend la vie en brisant vos fers.

Alleluya, etc.

[^46]

1. The dawn - wind now is wak - ing, Round go the wind-mill's
2. Now quick - ly goes the grey light; A - slant, the sun re 3. Bright flowers the woods a - dorn - ing Show earth's no long-er

TENOR BASS

arms, And sun on sha-dow break - ing Lights up the shel-tered -deems A whole long day of day - light; Gold crowd a wealth of blind, As once on Christ-mas morn - ing, When snow the world did


rocks the strag - gling sha-dowy flocks With si - lent shep - herds go. finds be-yond the rab - ble The black-bird's yel - low bill. - ly the ir - on ag - es Had yield-ed to the spring.


# 158 THANKSGIVING CAROL <br> (HARVEST: AUTUMN) 

German, 15 th century
(Geoffrey Shaw)



Words based upon 'Der Tag der ist so freudenreich'; with melody in M. Vehe's Gesangbuch, 1537, Strassburg, Gros-Kirchengesangbuch, 1560, Corner, 1631, \&c. A melody, says Riemann, at latest of the fifteenth century; set by J. S. Bach in the eighteenth century. Mone gives the Latin words ('Dies est laetitiae) from a fifteenth-century MS.; but there are many versions of the German words, and several melodies are given by Baümker.

Neale's version 'Royal day that chasest gloom' also appears in the Cowley Carol Book.

## 159 GOLDEN SHEAVES

(HARVEST)
J. S. B. Monsell



Monsell's words set to 'Khanta zagun', as given in C. Bordes, Archives de la Tradition Basque, and Noëls Basques Anciens, 1897.

## 160 ANGELS HOLY (GENERAL: PRAISE)

$\underset{\substack{\text { tenor } \\ \text { bass }}}{ }$ bass


Lord; Earth and sky, all liv-ing na-ture, Star - ry tem-ples a - zureroared, Might - y moun-tains, pur - ple-breast-ed, Crag where ea-gle's pride hath

-floored, Man, the stamp of thy_ Cre - a - tor, Praise ye, praise ye, God_thesoared, Peaks cloud-cleav-ing, snow-y - crest-ed, Praise ye, praise ye, God_the-


3 Rolling river, praise him ever, From the mountain's deep vein poured, Silver fountain, clearly gushing, Sing the praises of the Lord, Troubled torrent, madly rushing, Praise ye, praise ye, God the Lord:

Praise ye, etc.

4 Youth, whose morning smiles at warning, Age, in counsel deeply stored, Each glad soul its free course winging, Praise him, Father, Friend, and Lord, Each glad voice its free song singing, Praise the great and mighty Lord:

Praise ye, etc.

Professor Blackie published this rendering of the Benedicite in the London Inquirer in 1840. By the omission of some lines we have adapted it to the fine Flemish melody, 'De Dryvoudige Geboorte'.


The words written for the Austrian dialect folk-carol Hirtenlied, 'Schteff'l, du Schlafhaub'n geh' heb' dich aus dai'm Nest', printed by F. Tschischka and J. M. Schottky in Oesterreichische Volkslieder mit ihren Singweisen, Buda-Pesth, 1844.

# 162 BELL CAROL (GENERAL) 

JE SAIS, VIERGE MARIE
(CHRISTMAS)
French
(M.S.)

Steuart Wilson


Je sais, vierge Marie, Ce que je dois
Pour fêter le Messie
Qu'ici je vois;
C'est mon Sauveur, dont Dieu seul est le père Et vous, Vierge, la mère
Dont il a fait le choix.
2 Je vois en vous, Princesse,
Tant de bonté,
D'amour et de tendresse,
De charité
Que librement, aujourd'hui je demande,
Une grâce bien grande
Avec humilité.
3 Vierge sainte et parfaite
Ah, dites-nous,
Quel fut le doux prophète
Qui vint à vous,
Pour annoncer cet aimable mystère
Que vous seriez la mère
De cet enfant si doux?
4 C’était en Galilée,
A Nazareth,
La ville où je suis née,
Comme lon sait
Dieu m'envoya le message authentique
D’un esprit angélique
Qu'on nomme Gabriel.
5 II dit: 'Vierge Marie, Croyez ma voix!
Dieu qui vous a choisie Vers vous m'envoie.
Car le Seigneur connaît votre mérite;
En votre âme il habite
Et vous juge et vous voit’.
6 Donc à l’ange avec joie Je répondis:
Mon Dieu qui vous envoie Du paradis.
Sait que je suis sa très humble servante,
Toujours obéissante
Et que pour lui je vis.

## 163 THE THREE TRAITORS (GENERAL)

English traditional (M.S.)

## Walter de la Mare



## ALTERNATIVE VERSION (may be used for verses $3,6,9, \& 11$, or for any other selection of verses if desired)




4 Shining like hoar-frost, rode they on, Three ghosts in earth's array:
It was about the hour when wan Night turns at hint of day.

5 O , but their hearts with woe distraught Hailed not the wane of night, Only for Jesu still they sought To wash them clean and white.

6 For bloody was each hand, and dark With death each orbless eye:It was three Traitors mute and stark Came riding silent by.

7 Silver their raiment and their spurs, And silver-shod their feet,
And silver-pale each face that stares Into the moonlight sweet.

8 And he upon the left that rode
Was Pilate, Prince of Rome. Whose journey once lay far abroad,

And now was nearing home.

9 And he upon the right that rode Herod of Salem sate, Whose mantle dipped in children's blood Shone clear as heaven`s gate.

10 And he these twain betwixt that rode
Was clad as white as wool,
Dyed in the mercy of his God
White was he crown to sole.

11 Throned mid a myriad saints in bliss Rise shall the Babe of heaven To shine on these three ghosts, I wis, Smit through with sorrows seven.

12 Babe of the blessed Trinity Shall smile their steeds to see: Herod and Pilate riding by. And Judas one of three.

> 164 CAROL OF BEAUTY
> (GENERAL: PRAISE) QUELLE EST CETTE ODEUR AGREABLE? (CHRISTMAS)


For all our sen - - ses to en - - joy; Give we our Send - ing us things which glad our__ eyes; Thank him who



3 Praise him who loves to see young lovers, Fresh hearts that swell with youthful pride;
Thank him who sends the sun above us, As bridegroom fit to meet his bride; Praise him who loves to see young lovers, Fresh hearts that swell with youthful pride.

4 Praise him who by a simple flower Lifts up our hearts to things above; Thank him who gives to each one power To find a friend to know and love: Praise him who by a simple flower Lifts up our hearts to things above.

5 Praise we the Lord who made all beauty
For all our senses to enjoy;
Give we our humble thanks and duty
That simple pleasures never cloy:
Praise we the Lord who made all beauty
For all our senses to enjoy.

Quelle est cette odeur agréable Bergers, qui ravit tous nos sens?
S'exhale-t-il rien de semblable Au milieu des fleurs du printemps? Quelle est cette odeur agréable Bergers, qui ravit tous nos sens?

2 Mais quelle éclatante lumière Dans la nuit vient frapper nos yeux!
L'astre du jour, dans sa carrière,
Fût-il jamais si radieux?
Mais quelle éclatante lumière Dans la nuit vient frapper nos yeux?

3 Ne craignez rien, peuple fidèle, Ecoutez l`ange du Seigneur; II vous annonce une nouvelle Qui va vous combler de bonheur, Ne craignez rien, peuple fidèle, Ecoutez l'ange du Seigneur.

4 A Bethléem, dans une crèche, Il vient de vous naître un Sauveur; Allons, que rien ne vous empêche D'adorer votre Rédempteur.
A Bethléem, dans une crèche,
Il vient de vous naître un Sauveur.

> 5 Dieu tout-puissant, gloire éternelle Vous soit rendue jusqu'aux cieux; Que la paix soit universelle, Que la grâce abonde en tous lieux. Dieu tout-puissant, gloire éternelle Vous soit rendue jusqu'aux cieux.

Words written for the French carol, 'Quelle est cette odeur agréable'. The tune found its way to England so long ago as to appear in Gay's Beggar's Opera, 1728. Paul Arma, in Noël, chantons noël, gives two different versions: 'Bergers, écoutez la musique', and 'Viens vite, laisse ta houlette'.

## 165 GOLDEN MORNINGS

(GENERAL)

## A.F.D.

English traditional
(MSS.)



3 O every thought be of his grace, On each day in the morning; And for his kingdom's loveliness Our souls be ever yearning: So may we live, to heaven our hearts In hope for ever turning;
Then may we die, as each departs, In joy at our new morning.

## Part 2

Paean
LIFT up your heads, rejoice and dance, Forget the days of mourning!
The waves of light advance, advance, The fire of love is burning.
Farewell to hate and stupid fears, To ignorance and sorrow!
He who was with us through the years Shall bring us to the morrow!

[^47]Part 2 has been supplied for occasions when one concluding verse is needed for a carol recital or service (cf. No. 16); it can also be treated as a fourth verse to this carol.

## 166 CAROL OF SERVICE

(GENERAL)
PROMPTEMENT LEVEZ-VOUS
(CHRISTMAS)

## Steuart Wilson



3 Up, my neighbour, see the land Ready for the sower's hand;
The plough has made an even tilth, The furrows wait the golden spilth:

> Up and get etc.

4 Up, my neighbour, now the corn Ripens at the harvest morn; Then let it to our sickle yield, And pile with sheaves the golden field:

Up and get etc.
5 Up, my neighbour, let us pray,
Thank our Maker every day,
Who gave us work our strength to test
And made us proud to do our best:

## Up and get etc.

Promptement levez-vous, mon voisin, Le Sauveur de la terre
Est enfin parmi nous, mon voisin, Envoyé par son père, mon voisin.
Allez, mon voisin, à la crèche, mon voisin, Courez, mon voisin, à la crèche.
2 Veillant sur mon troupeau, mon voisin, Autour de ce village J'entends un air nouveau, mon voisin, Et du plus beau langage, mon voisin.

> Allez, etc.

3 Rempli d'étonnement, mon voisin, Je laisse ma houlette
Pour voir ce Dieu naissant, mon voisin, Accomplir le prophète, mon voisin.

Allez, etc.

4 Je ne suis pas trompeur, mon voisin,
Les choses sont certaines;
Notre divin Sauveur, mon voisin, Finit toutes nos peines, mon voisin.

Allez, etc.
5 Choisissez le meilleur, mon voisin, De votre bergerie,
Donnez-le de bon coeur, mon voisin, A Joseph, à Marie, mon voisin.

Allez, etc.
6 L'enfer est confondu, mon voisin, Le ciel a la victoire;
Le Messie attendu, mon voisin, Chantons, chantons sa gloire, mon voisin.
Allez, etc.

[^48]
# 167 CAROL OF THE KINGDOM (GENERAL) 



The tune is a traditional Manx carol-tune 'Ny Drogh Vraane', noted by the late Dr. John Clague, apparently from T. Cowell, Marown.

## PART IV

## TRADITIONAL CAROLS

(together with some by old writers)

## SET TO TUNES BY MODERN COMPOSERS

## 168 BEN JONSON'S CAROL (CHRISTMAS EVE: CHRISTMAS)

## Ben Jonson



3 The Father's wisdom willed it so, The Son's obedience knew no No; Both wills were in one stature, And, as that wisdom had decreed, The Word was now made flesh indeed, And took on him our nature.

4 What comfort by him we do win,
Who made himself the price of $\sin$,
To make us heirs of glory!
To see this babe, all innocence.
A martyr born in our defence.
Can man forget the story?

-bout the field they piped full right, So mer-ri-ly the shep-herds be-


169-Tyrley, Tyrlow





169-Tyrley, Tyrlow




Allargando molto



Copyright, 1925, by Oxford University Press
From the Commonplace Book of Richard Hill (cf. No. 36), c. I500, and the Bodleian MS. (Engl. Poet. e. I), 1460-90, the latter printed by Wright, Songs and Corols (Percy Society), 1847, and Greene, No. 79.

## 170 NEW PRINCE, NEW POMP (CHRISTMAS)

Robert Southwell
John Ireland

## Not slowly

SOPRANO
ALTO

TENOR
BASS



3 Despise him not for lying there;
First what he is inquire:
An orient pearl is often found
In depth of dirty mire.
4 Weigh not his crib, his wooden dish,
Nor beasts that by him feed;
Weigh not his mother's poor attire,
Nor Joseph's simple weed.
5 This stable is a prince's court,
This crib his chair of state,
The beasts are parcel of his pomp,
The wooden dish his plate;
6 The persons in that poor attire
His royal liveries wear;
The Prince himself is come from heaven.
This pomp is prizèd there.
7 With joy approach, O Christian wight, Do homage to thy King;
And highly praise this humble pomp, Which he from heaven doth bring.

[^49]
# 171 SHAKESPEARE'S CAROL (CHRISTMAS, Secular) <br> FLRST TUNE 

Dr. Arne
(arr. M.S.)





Tempo I mo

2. Freeze, freeze, thou bit - ter_ sky, - That dost not


## 171-Shakespeare's Carol



From As You Like It, Act II. Dr. Arne does not include the chorus, as Stevens does.

# 172 MAKE WE MERRY (CHRISTMAS, Sccular) 




0 -ther sport then let himbring, That it may please at this feast-ing.


now is the time of Chris-te-mas, of Christ - mas, of Christ-mas, of


Copyright, 1926, by Martin Shaw
I. more and less-in the old sense, 'great and small'. 4. mo'-more. stocks-The Lord of Misrule at Christmas often had stocks, pillory, and gibbet.

From the Commonplace Book of Richard Hill (cf. No. 36), and Balliol MS. 354. See Greene, No. II.

## 173 THE GOLDEN CAROL (CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)

15 th century
R. Vaughan Williams


fair in sight, A maid - en bare on Christ - mas night,
mood -y king, He ask - ed them of their com - ing, - That
mood - y king, And forth they went with their offer-ing- By


Copyright, 1928, by R. Vaughan Williams
6. eld and ying-old and young. 7. Where-orig. MS., 'There' with this meaning.

This, which has most right to the name, 'Golden Carol', was printed by T. Wright from the Bodleian MS. Eng. Poet. e. I (c. 1460-90) in his Songs and Carols (Percy Society), 1847; also by Sandys in his Christmas Tide, 1852; A. H. Bullen (Carols and Poems, 1885) prints another version from Notes and Queries. Miss E. Rickert (Ancient English Christmas Carols, 1910) gives two versions, one in sixteen verses and without the tag. We have used that by Mr. F. Sidgwick in Ancient Carols, 1908. Greene, No. 125, gives a version from B. M. Harley 541. No tune has survived. Cf. Nos. 146 and 165 .

## 174 WELCOME YULE (CHRISTMAS, ST. STEPHEN, ETC.: CANDLEMAS)

15th century
Sydney H. Nicholson

3. in fere-together lief-beloved

Sloane MS. 2593 (cf. No. 36), of the beginning of the fifteenth century or temp. Henry VI. Another version in the Bodleian Douce MS. 302, the collection of John Audlay, the blind chaplain, c. 1430 , printed in Sandys' Christmastide, 1852. See Preface. Greene, No. 7.

# 175 THE VIRGIN'S CRADLE HYMN (NATIVITY) 

Pr. S.T. Coleridge
Edmund Rubbra

## Andante moderato (flowing)



Copyright, 1925, by Oxford University Press



Coleridge copied the Latin words from a print in a German village, and paraphrased them as printed, under the title 'The Virgin's Cradle Hymn'. These verses are therefore akin to such Cradle Hymns as the Chester Nuns' Song (No. 67), 'Lullay, my liking' (No. 182), and the Lute Book Lullaby (No. 30).

# 176 HERRICK'S ODE (NATIVITY) 

Robert Herrick

Armstrong Gibbs



3 But we with silks, not crewels, With sundry precious jewels, And lily-work will dress thee; And, as we dispossess thee Of clouts, we'll make a chamber, Sweet babe, for thee, Of ivory,
And plastered round with amber.

4 The Jews, they did disdain thee, But we will entertain thee With glories to await here Upon thy princely state here, And, more for love than pity, From year to year We'll make thee here A free-born of our city.

## 177 OUT OF YOUR SLEEP <br> (NATIVITY)

15th century

Martin Shaw



For fa-burden to vv. 3 and 5 see overleaf.

3 Now man is brighter than the sun;
Now man in heaven on high shall won:
Blessèd be God this game is begun And his mother empress of hell.

5 Now man he may to heaven wend;
Now heaven and earth to him they bend;
He that was foe now is our friend.
This is no nay that I you tell.



Copyright, 1928, by Martin Shaw
3. won-dwell. 4. deem-judge. 5. no nay-not to be denied.

This fine carol is from the Selden MS. at Oxford, c. 1450, printed in Greene, No. 30, and in Medioeval Carols, No. 25, with the original words. This setting is founded on a Danish chime.

## 178 IN EXCELSIS GLORIA <br> (NATIVITY) <br> FIRST TUNE





See footnote to second tune.
 with great light, And said, 'God's_ Son is born this night':


3 This King is come to save his kind, In the scripture as we find; Therefore this song have we in mind:

In excelsis gloria.

4 Then, dear Lord, for thy great grace, Grant us in bliss to see thy face, Where we may sing to thy solace:

In excelsis gloria.

Harleian MS. 5396 (c. 1450). Printed Wright, \&c., and Chambers and Sidgwick, and Greene, No. 80. Original tune lost; A. H. Brown's tune appeared in Bramley \& Stainer, 1871. Beyond the modernizing of the spelling, the following lines of the original only are altered: v. I. 'Angellis songen with mirth and glee', v. 3. 'This king is comen to save kinde', v. 4. 'Then Lord, for thy gret grace'.

# MAFIAS WALLFAHRT (THE PASSION) 

Traditional, tr. H. T. Wade-Gery
J. Brahms

down, Through Jew - ry up and_down, Un- til God the Lord she found. he, By- He-rod's house stood he, What sor - row for her to see!

down, Through Jew - ry up and down, Un - til God the Lord she found. he, By - He-rod's house stood he, What sor - row for her to see!

down, Through Jew - ry up and down, Un - til God the Lord she found. he, By He-rod's house stood he, What sor - row for her to see!

streets of Ie - ru - sa - lem, Through the streets of Ne - ru - sa crown_ of pierc-ing thorn, The crown_ of pierce - ing

streets of Ne - ru - sa - lem, Through the streets of Ne - ru - sa crown_ of piercing thorn, The _ crown_ of piers - ing-

streets of Ie - ru - sa - lem, Through the streets of Ie - ru - sa crown_ of piercing thorn, The _ crown_ of piers - ing

streets of Ne - ru - sa - lem, Through the streets of Ne - ru - sa crown_ of piercing thorn, The_ crown_ of pierce - ing



Maria ging aus wandern
So fern ins fremde Land
Bis sie Gott den Herren fand.
2 Sie hat ihn schon gefunden
Wohl vor des Herodes Haus,
Er sah so betrüblich aus.
3 Das Kreuz, das musst' er tragen
Nach Jerusalem vor die Stadt
Wo er gemartert ward.
4 Was trug er auf seinem Haupte?
Ein' scharfe Dornenkron.
Das Kreuz, das trug er schon.
5 Daran soll man bedenken,
Ein jeder, jung or alt,
Dass das Himmelreich leidet Gewalt.

[^50]
## 180 ADAM LAY YBOUNDEN

(GENERAL, Medieval)
c. 15 th century

Peter Warlock


180 -Adam lay ybounden

had the ap-ple tak-en been, The ap-ple tak-en been, Ne had nev-er our


From the Sloane MS. 2593 (fifteenth century). Printed Wright, \&c., and Chambers and Sidgwick.

# 181 BALULALOW (GENERAL) 

Wedderburn, 1567
Peter Warlock


(still closed) Mm

sempre legato
(open) Ah
(Very slight aspiration every 3rd beat of the bar)




Copyright, 1925, by Oxford University Press

1. spreit-spirit. sall-shall. 2. sangis-songs. gloir-glory.

From 'Ane Sang of the birth of Christ' ('I come from heaven to tell'), a piece of fifteen stanzas, from Ane Compendious Buik of Godly and Spirituall Sangis, 1567, by the brothers James, John, and Robert Wedderburn. The whole poem is a translation of the Christmas Eve Carol which Luther wrote for his son Hans, 'Vom Himmel hoch', first published in Geistliche Lieder, I535. Luther's tune is in Songs of Praise, No. 80.

## 182 LULLAY MY LIKING <br> (GENERAL, Medieval)

15th century
Gustav Holst


Lul - lay my dear heart, mine own dear dar - ling!




CHORUS

4. An-gels bright they sang that night And said-en to that child 'Bless-ed be



Copyright, 1919, by J. Curwen \& Sons Ltd.
By permission from Curwen Edition No. 80589.
2. eternal-orig. 'eche', with the same meaning. 3. mickle-much.

Words from the Sloane MS. (see Nos. 116, 174, 180, 183).
Greene (No. 143) calls this 'the masterpiece of the fullaby carols' and is inclined to attribute it to the same unknown author as the carol that follows.

## 183 I SING OF A MAIDEN

(GENERAL, Medieval)
15 th century
Martin Shaw

SOLO VOICE

## Rather slowly




Copyright, 1928, by Martin Shaw

1. makèless-matchless. ches (pronounce to rhyme with 'less')-chose. 2,4. Where-orig. MS.
'There,' with this meaning. all so-orig. 'also', as.
This famous little classic is also in the Sloane MS. Of its "ineffable grace' Prof. Saintsbury says: 'In no previous verse had this Aeolian music-this "harp of Ariel"- that distinguishes English at its very best in this direction . . . been given to the world' (Short History of English Literature, 1913, p. 202). If ever there was a tune, it has been lost.

## 184 ALL BELLS IN PARADISE (GENERAL)

Traditional
Martin Shaw



3 And in that hall there stands a bed:
Which is hung all round with silk curtains so red:

4 And in that bed there lies a knight:
Whose wounds they do bleed by day and by night:

5 At that bedside there lies a stone:
Which our blest Virgin Mary knelt upon:

6 At that bed's foot there lies a hound:
Which is licking the blood as it daily runs down:

7 At that bed's head there grows a thorn:
Which was never so blossomed since Christ was born:

See No. 61 for the version with its traditional tune. This version was recovered in the middle of the nineteenth century in North Staffordshire and contributed to Notes and Queries in 1862, but without its tune. The theme is still eucharistic: v. 3 describes the altar with dorsal and riddels; v. 7 the Glastonbury thorn. See Greene, No. 322.

# 185 WITHER'S ROCKING HYMN (GENERAL) 

George Wither
R. Vaughan Williams



Copyright, 1928, by R. Vaughan Williams

3 When God with us was dwelling here,
In little babes he took delight:
Such innocents as thou, my dear,
Are ever precious in his sight.
Sweet baby, then, forbear to weep;
Be still, my babe; sweet baby, sleep.

5 The King of kings, when he was born,
Had not so much for outward ease;
By him such dressings were not worn,
Nor suchlike swaddling-clothes as these. Sweet baby, then, forbear to weep;
Be still, my babe; sweet baby, sleep.
6 The wants that he did then sustain
Have purchased wealth, my babe, for thee;
And by his torments and his pain
Thy rest and ease securèd be.
My baby, then, forbear to weep:
Be still, my babe; sweet baby, sleep.

George Wither's most famous lyrics were early written, 'Shall I wasting in despair' in 1615. He became a Puritan in 1623, and was raising a troop of horse in 1642. The 'Rocking Hymn' was in Holelujah, 1641.

# PART V <br> CAROLS BY MODERN WRITERS AND COMPOSERS 

## 186 SNOW IN THE STREET <br> (CHRISTMAS)

William Morris
R. Vaughan Williams



3 Under a bent when the night was deep, There lay three shepherds tending their sheep:
$4^{\circ} \mathrm{O}$ ye shepherds, what have ye seen, To slay your sorrow and heal your teen?'

5 'In an ox-stall this night we saw A babe and a maid without a flaw:

## Part 2

6 'There was an old man there beside; His hair was white, and his hood was wide:

7 And as we gazed this thing upon, Those twain knelt down to the little one.

8 'And a marvellous song we straight did hear, That slew our sorrow and healed our care.'

9 News of a fair and a marvellous thing, Nowell, Nowell, Nowell, we sing!

# 187 MID-WINTER <br> (CHRISTMAS) 

Christina Rossetti
Gustav Holst


This poem, with its tune from the English Hymnal
and Songs of Praise, is so much a carol that we feel bound to include it here also.


188-Our Brother is Born




For high voices this carol may be transposed to key E.
Copyright, 1925, by Oxford University Press

## 189 MERRY CHRISTMAS

(CHRISTMAS, Secular)

Adapted from
Martin Shaw
Sir Walter Scott



logs sup-plied, Went roar-ing up the chim-ney wide;__ Then




Copyright, 1925, by Martin Shaw
By permission from Curwen Edition No. 2374.

The words are taken from Marmion, introduction to Canto VI; with a traditional refrain added.

# 190 WINTER'S SNOW (CHRISTMAS) <br> FIRST TUNE 

E. Caswall
J. Gas

SOLO (soprano or tenor, or alternately)
voice


See the ten - der Lamb ap-pears, Pro-mised from e - ter - nat years: He who, throned in height sub-lime, Sits a-mid the che - ru-bim:


Hail, thou ev - er - bless-ed morn; Hail, re-demp-tion's hap-py dawn;



Sing through all Je - ru-sa-lem,__Christ is born in Beth-le - hem.


3 Say, ye holy shepherds, say
What your joyful news to-day;
Wherefore have ye left your sheep
On the lonely mountain steep?
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.
4 'As we watched at dead of night,
Lo, we saw a wondrous light;
Angels singing "Peace on earth"
Told us of the Saviour's birth':
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.
5 Sacred infant, all divine,
What a tender love was thine, Thus to come from highest bliss Down to such a world as this:
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.
6 Teach, O teach us, holy Child, By thy face so meek and mild, Teach us to resemble thee, In thy sweet humility:
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.

## 190 WINTER'S SNOW (CHRISTMAS)

SECOND TUNE
E. Caswall
R.O. Morris


See the ten-der Lamb ap-pears, Pro-mised from e - ter-nal years:
He who, throned in height sub-lime, Sits a - mid the_che-ru-bim:


Hail, thou ev - er - bless - ed_morn; Hail, re-demp-tion's hap-py dawn;-



Sing through all Je - ru-sa-lem,__Christ is born in_Beth-le - hem.


3 Say, ye holy shepherds, say
What your joyful news to-day;
Wherefore have ye left your sheep
On the lonely mountain steep?
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.
4 'As we watched at dead of night,
Lo, we saw a wondrous light;
Angels singing "Peace on earth"
Told us of the Saviour's birth':
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.
5 Sacred infant, all divine,
What a tender love was thine,
Thus to come from highest bliss
Down to such a world as this:
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.
6 Teach, O teach us, holy Child,
By thy face so meek and mild, Teach us to resemble thee,
In thy sweet humility:
Hail, thou ever-blessed morn; etc.

## 191 THE CHRISTMAS TREE

CHRISTBAUM
(CHRISTMAS)

Peter Cornelius
Peter Cornelius


saved our race Was born _o_ and a - dored__ in a




For German text and editorial note see overleaf.

## P. Cornelius

lbid.
Wie schön geschmückt der festliche Raum!
Die Lichter funkeln am Weihnachtsbaum! O fröhliche Zeit-o seliger Traum!

2 Die Mutter sitzt in der Kinder Kreis;
Nun schweiget Alles auf ihr Geheiss:
Sie singet des Christkind`s Lob und Preis.
3 Und rings, vom Weihnachtsbaum erhellt Ist schön in Bildern aufgestellt Des heiligen Buches Palmenwelt.

4 Die Kinder schauen der Bilder Pracht
Und haben wohl des Singens acht, Das tönt so süss in der Weihenacht!

5 O glücklicher Kreis im festlichen Raum!
O gold'ne Lichter am Weihnachtsbaum!
O fröhliche Zeit-o seliger Traum!

## 192 THE SNOW LIES THICK (CHRISTMAS)

Selwyn Image




Do - mi - num, We'll make soft mu - sic round_them; For gen - tle as a Do - mi-num, And kneel a-round his cra - dle? The hum-ble beasts that



To page 419 for $v .3$


To page 419 for v .3



## 192-The Snow lies thick



## 193 THE KINGS

## DIE KÖNIGE (EPIPHANY)

Peter Cornelius
Tr. H.N. Bate
Peter Cornelius
 new born King of the Jews may- be. Full roy-al gifts they bear for the



3. Thou child of man-
lo, to Beth - le - hem


The star of mer-cy, the star of grace, Shall lead thy_heart to its rest - ing-


-place. Gold, in-cense, myrrh thou_canst not_ bring; Offer thy heart_ to the

'Die Könige', from the Weihnachtslieder. The old Christmas tune 'Vie schön leuchtet' (No. 104) forms the accompaniment, and, as in Sir Ivor Atkins' well-known arrangement, may be sung by the choir.

## 193 <br> DIE KÖNIGE <br> P. Cornelius

Ibid.
Drei Kön'ge wandern aus Morgenland:
Ein Sternlein führt sie zum Jordanstrand.
In Juda fragen und forschen die Drei,
Wo der neugeborene König sei?
Sie wollen Weihrauch, Myrrhen und Gold Dem Kinde spenden zum Opfersold.

2 Und hell erglänzt des Sternes Schein;
Zum Stalle gehen die Kön'ge ein;
Das Knäblein schauen sie wonniglich, Anbetend neigen die Kön'ge sich: Sie bringen Weihrauch, Myrrhen und Gold Zum Opfer dar dem Knäblein hold.

3 O Menschenkind! halte treulich Schritt!
Die Kön`ge wandern, o wandre mit!
Der Stern der Liebe, der Gnade Stern
Erhelle dein Ziel, so du suchst den Herrn,
Und fehlen Weihrauch, Myrrhen und Gold,
Schenke dein Herz dem Knäblein hold!
Schenk ihm dein Herz!

## 194 KINGS IN GLORY

(CHRISTMAS: EPIPHANY)
Selwyn Image
Martin Shaw



King is a - wait - ing, and lo they would bring, And best you can of - fer is lit - tle, I trow, Is deigns for us all on this night to be born, This



bit - ter the air, That blows o'er the snow-field all fro pur - ple and gold, God's Lamb lies as help - less as lamb


Senza Ped.


## 195 KINGS OF ORIENT <br> (EPIPHANY)

Words and music by
J. H. Hopkins, Jun.
(arr. M.S.)




For verse 5 go back to the beginning. Verses 2, 3 and 4 should be sung as solos for men's voices, the accompaniment and refrain remaining unchanged.

[^51]

O'er my love - ly in - fant's head: Sweet_ dreams of pleas-ant streams By When he was an in - fant small. Thou his i - mage ev-er see, Who be-came an in - fant small. In - fant smiles are his own smiles;


D.S. for vv. 5 \& 6


Copyright, 1928, by R. Vaughan Williams

Words from Blake's Songs of Innocence, etched in 1789.

# 197 THE CROWN OF ROSES <br> (Tchaikovsky’s 'Legend') <br> (GENERAL) 

Plechtchéev, tr. G. D.



thorns they made a crown, And with rough_ fin - gers_ pressed it__


The Russian composer, Peter llich Tchaikovsky, was born in 1840 and died at St. Petersburg in 1893. From his Chansons pour la Jeunesse, Moscow, 1883: Plechtchéev wrote the words, which were translated into German by Hans Schmidt. The melody is used by Arensky in his Variations on a Theme by Tchaikovsky

## THE CAROLS ARRANGED

## FOR USE THROUGHOUT THE YEAR

Titles are printed in italic, and when the beginning of the first line is used as a title, this part is printed in italic.
The carols classed under the heading Nativity are suitable for Christmas, but can also be sung in church at any time outside Lent throughout the year. On more informal occasions the Christmas carols themselves can sometimes be sung outside the Christmas season. The danger can thus be lessened of many beautiful Christmas carols being never sung, and the spirit of Christmas can be more widely diffused.
ADVENT
(For the Fourth Sunday, see also Christmas Eve)
5 The Praise of Christmas. All hail to the days
134 If ye would hear the angels sing
115 Joseph and Mary. O, Joseph being an old man truly
133 Carol of the Advent. People, look East
114 No Room in the Inn. When Caesar Augustus
41 Righteous Joseph. When righteous Joseph wedded was
CHRISTMAS EVE
(Also for Christmas)
123 Chanticleer. All this night shrill chanticleer
66 The Cherry Tree Carol. (Part 2) As Joseph was a-walking
168 Ben Jonson's Carol. I sing the birth was born tonight
134 If ye would hear the angels sing
138 O Little Town of Bethlehem
189 Merry Christmas. On Christmas Eve the bells were rung
24 Sussex Carol. On Christmas night all Christians sing
1 Christmas Eve. The Lord at first did Adam make
CHIRISTMAS
From the week before Christmas to February 2nd
(See also under Nativity)
116 A Babe is Born all of a may
73
Dutch Carol. A child is born in Bethlehem
A Child this Day is born
118 Susanni. A little child there is yborn
74 Flemish Carol. A little child on the earth
4 A Virgin most Pure, as the prophets do tell
169
Tyrley, Tyrlow. About the field they piped full right
5 The Praise of Christmas. All hail to the days
119 Angels, from the Realms of glory
3170
6
6 Irish Carol. Christmas Day is come
Hereford Carol. Come all you faithful Christians
8 Somerset Carol. Come all you worthy gentlemen
10 Come, love we God!
154 Courons à la fête
135 Earthly Friends will change and falter
76 Es ist ein' Ros' entsprungen
186 Snow in the Street. From far away we come to you
11 God rest you merry, gentlemen
12 God rest you merry gentlemen (London)
13 God's Dear Son without beginning
14 Wexford Carol. Good people all
111 Grand Dieu! Que de merveilles
67 Song of the Nuns of Chester. He who made the starry skies
18 I saw Three Ships come sailing in
168 Ben Jonson's Carol. I sing the birth was born tonight
117 Immortal Babe, who this dear day
120 In Bethlehem, that fair City
75 Bethlehem. In that poor stable
187 Mid-Winter. In the bleak mid-winter
17 All in the Morning. It was on Christmas Day

THE CAROLS ARRANGED

156 Une vaine crainte trouble vos esprits
174 Welcome Yule, thou merry man
122 Herrick's Carol. What sweeter music can we bring
33 While Shepherds Watched their flocks by night
82 Patapan. Willie, take your little drum
83 Congaudeat. With merry heart let all

## CHRISTMAS, Secular

171 Shakespeare's Carol. Blow, blow thou winter wind
50 Nos Galan. Deck the hall with boughs of holly
16 Good-bye. God bless the master of this house
15 Wassail Song. Here we come a-wassailing
172 Make we merry, both more and less
189 Merry Christmas. On Christmas Eve the bells were rung
19 Boar's Head Carol. The boar's head in hand bear I
32 Somerset Wassail. Wassail, and wassail, all over the town!
31 Gloucestershire Wassail. Wassail, wassail, all over the town!
21 Sir Christemas. Who is there that singeth so
ST. STEPHEN (December 26th)
136 Good King Wenceslas looked out
26 Saint Stephen was a holy man
174 Welcome Yule, thou merry man

## ST. JOHN (December 27th)

174 Welcome Yule, thou merry man

## INNOCENTS' DAY (December 28th)

120 In Bethlehem, that fair City
22 Coventry Carol. O sisters too
55 The Miraculous Harvest. Rise up, rise up, you merry men all
80 Three Kings are here
92 Puer nobis. Unto us a boy is born!
174 Welcome Yule, thou merry man
140 The Band of Children. What songs are these, faint heard and far?

THE CAROLS ARRANGED

NEW YEAR
(cf. Christmas)
74 Flemish Carol. A little child on the earth has been born44 The Lamb of God. Awake, awake, ye drowsy souls
12 God rest you merry(London)
15 Wassail Song. Here we come a-wassailing
50 Nos Galan. Now the joyful bells a-ringing
28 Greensleeves. The old year now away is fled
32 Somerset Wassail. Wassail, and wassail, all over the town!
31 Gloucestershire Wassail. Wassail, wassail, all over the town!
174 Welcome Yule, thou merry man
83 Congaudeat. With merry heart let all
JANUARY AND FEBRUARY
(cf. Epiphany, Candlemas, etc.)
141 January Carol. Earth to-day rejoices
EPIPHANY
January 6th to Septuagesima
116 A Babe is Born all of a may
118 Susanni. A little child there is yborn
119 Angels, from the Realms of glory
10 Come, love we God!
9 Dark the Night lay, wild and dreary
13 God's Dear Son without beginning
104 How Brightly Beams the morning star!
117 Immortal Babe, who this dear day
23 Make we joy now in this feast
173 The Golden Carol. Now is Christèmas ycome
121 Falan-tiding. Out of the orient crystal skies
78 Personent Hodie voces puerulae
79 Quem Pastores laudavere
25 A Gallery Carol. Rejoice and be merry
79 Quem Pastores. Shepherds left their flocks a-straying
78 Personent Hodie. Sing aloud on this day!
27 The First Nowell the angel did say
139 Infinite Light. The greatness of God in his love has been shown
140 The Band of Children. The stars shall light your journey
121 Falan-tiding. The wise may bring their learning
54 King Herod and the Cock. There was a star in David's land
29 This New Christmas Carol
80 Three Kings. Three kings are here
193 The Kings. Three kings from Persian lands afar
194 Kings in Glory. Three kings in great glory
195 Kings of Orient. We three kings of Orient are
83 Congaudeat. With merry heart let all
NATIVITY
(Suitable both for Christmas and for General use)
85 Puer Natus. A boy was born in Bethlehem
34 Poverty. All poor men and humble
123 Chanticleer. All this night shrill chanticleer
175 The Virgin's Cradle Hymn. Dormi, Jesu! (Sleep, sweet babe)
141 January Carol. Earth to-day rejoices
124 Summer in Winter. Gloomy night embraced the place
84 The Cradle. He smiles within his cradle
67 Song of the Nuns of Chester. He who made the starry skies
142 Children's Song of the Nativity. How far is it to Bethlehem?
86 In Dulci Jubilo
176 Herrick's Ode. In numbers, and but these few
87 Rocking. Little Jesus, sweetly sleep
88 Waking-Time. Neighbour, what was the sound, I pray
35 Sans Day Carol. Now the holly bears a berry
36 The Salutation Carol. Nowell . . . Tidings true
89 Sion's Daughter. O Sion's daughter, where art thou?
177 Out of your sleep arise and wake

## THE CAROLS ARRANGED

## CANDLEMAS (February 2nd)

126 Candlemas Eve. Down with the rosemary and bays. (And till Refreshment Sunday)
17 All in the Morning. (Part 1) It was on Christmas Day
174 Welcome Yule, thou merry man
ANNUNCIATION (March 25th)
100 The Message. A message came to a maiden young
52 Angelus ad Virginem
102 Gabriel's Message does away
36 The Salutation Carol. Nowell . . . Tidings true
37 The Angel Gabriel from God
41 Righteous Joseph. When righteous Joseph wedded was
LENT
First four weeks
71 My Dancing Day. (Part 2) Into the desert
144 White Lent. Now quit your care
45 Sussex Mummers' Carol. O mortal man, remember well
42 Remember, O thou man (verses 1, 2, 3, 6)
38 The Holly and the Ivy
66 The Cherry Tree Carol. (Part 3) Then Mary took
Also General Carols, especially:-
51 The Sinners' Redemption. All you that are to mirth inclined
61 Down in yon forest
102 Gabriel's Message does away
105 The Garden of Jesus. Lord Jesus hath a garden
184 All Bells in Paradise. Over yonder's a park
139 Infinite Light. The greatness of God
46 The Bellman's Song. The moon shines bright
166 Carol of Service. Up, my neighbour, come away
72 Wondrous Works. When Jesus Christ was twelve years old
197 The Crown of Roses. When Jesus Christ was yet a child
167 Carol of the Kingdom. When Jesus was a baby

## REFRESHMENT SUNDAY <br> 4th Sunday, Mid-Lent

145 Mothering Sunday. It is the day of all the year
PASSIONTIDE
Last fortnight in Lent
43 The Seven Virgins. All under the leaves
146 The Merchants' Carol. As we rode down
44 The Lamb of God. Awake, awake, ye drowsy souls
71 My Dancing Day. (Part 3) Before Pilate the Jews me brought
71 My Dancing Day. (Part 2) Into the desert I was led
17 All in the Morning. (Part 2) It was on Holy Wednesday
35 Sans Day Carol. Now the holly bears a berry
45 Sussex Mummers' Carol. O mortal man, remember well
93 Mary's Wandering. Once Mary would go wandering
179 The Quest. Saint Mary goes a-seeking
46 The Bellman's Song. The moon shines bright

## THE CAROLS ARRANGED

66
197
72 Wondrous Works. (Part 2) When they bereaved his life

## PALM SUNDAY

## (cf. Passiontide)

146 The Merchants' Carol. As we rode down

## HOLY WEEK AND GOOD FRIDAY

See Passiontide

## EASTERTIDE

Easter Day till Ascension Day
(cf. Spring)
71 My Dancing Day. (Part 3) Before Pilate the Jews me brought
147 Easter Carol. Cheer up, friends and neighbours
148 Christ the Lord is risen!
94 Easter Eggs
102 Gabriel's Message does away
104 How Brightly Beams the morning star!
152 Festival Carol. How great the harvest is
71 Mv Dancing Day. (Part 2) Into the desert I was led
17 All in the Morning. (Part 2) It was on Holy Wednesday
95 Now glad of Heart be every one!
149 Love is come again. Now the green blade riseth
35 Sans Day Carol. Now the holly bears a berry
96 Hilariter. The whole bright world rejoices now
150 The World Itself keeps Faster Day
97 The Secret Flower. This child was born
151 Athens. 'Twas about the dead of night
72 Wondrous Works. (Part 2) When they bereaved

## ASCENSIONTIDE

71 My Dancing Day. (Part 3) Before Pilate the Jews me brought
127 God is Ascended up on high
152 Festival Carol. How great the harvest is
95 Now glad of Heart be every one!
72 Wondrous Works. (Part 2) When they bereaved

## WHITSUNTIDE

And the Holy Spirit
59 Welsh Carol. Awake were they only
152 Festival Carol. How great the harvest is
97 The Secret Flower. This child was born
153 Song of the Spirit. When Christ blessed his disciples
154 The Spirit. Winds of God unfailing
TRINITY SUNDAY
(cf. General: Praise)
152 Festival Carol. How great the harvest is
95 Now glad of Heart be every one!
96 Hilariter. The whole bright world rejoices now

## OTHER FESTIVAL OCCASIONS

(cf. General: Praise)

## Saints' Days

100 The Message. A message came to a maiden young
156 Summer Time. Lift your hidden faces
132 Psalm of Sion. O mother dear, Jerusalem
97 The Secret Flower. This child was born
99 Flower Carol (verses 3, 4, 5). Through each wonder
Dedication, etc.
162 Bell Carol. In every town and village
44 The Lamb of God. (Part 2) It was early (Missionary, etc.)
88 Waking-Time. Neighbour, what was the sound, I pray (Missionary, etc.)
111 The Builders. Sing, all good people gathered
139 Infinite Light. The greatness of God (Missionary, etc.)
121 Falan-tiding. The wise may bring their learning
166 Carol of Service. Up, my neighbour, come away (Missionary, etc.)

## THE CAROLS ARRANGED

SPRING
126 Candlemas Eve. Down with the rosemary and bays
155 April. Now April has come
98 Spring has come. Now the spring has come again
129 Pleasure it is
99 Flower Carol. Spring has now unwrapped the flowersHilariter. The whole bright world rejoices now
MAY
47 May Carol. Awake, awake, good people all
48 May-Day Garland. I've brought you here a bunch of may!
49 Furry Day Carol. Remember us poor Mayers all!
SUMMER
101 Gems of Day. All the gay gems of day
156 Summer Time. Lift your hidden faces
128 Welcome, Summer. Now welcome, Summer, with thy sunnè soft
129 Pleasure it is
157 Summer Carol. The dawn-wind now is waking
96 Hilariter. The whole bright world rejoices now
HARVEST
158 Thanksgiving Carol. Fields of corn, give up your ears
129 Pleasure it is
159 Golden Sheaves. Sing to the Lord of harvest
AUTUMN
158 Thanksgiving Carol. Fields of corn, give up your ears
63 Green grow'th the Holly
38 The Holly and the Ivy
WINTER
63 Green grow'th the Holly
50 Nos Galan. Now the joyful bells a-ringing
133 Carol of the Advent. People, look East
GENERAL
(Carols classed under Nativity are also suitable for general use)
100 The Message. A message came to a maiden young
101 Gems of Day. All the gay gems of day
51 The Sinners' Redemption. All you that are to mirth inclined
57 Dives and Lazarus. As it fell out upon one day
58 Jacob's Ladder. As Jacob with travel
59 Welsh Carol. Awake were they only
60 Job. Come all you worthy Christian men
9 Dark the Night lay
161 The Shepherd. Down in the valley
61 Down in yon Forest
103 The Birds. From out of a wood
102 Gabriel's Message does away
63 Green grow'th the Holly
104 How Brightly Beams the morning star!
145 I know a lovely angel-game
162 Bell Carol. In every town and village
163 The Three Traitors. It was about the deep of night
17 All in the Morning. It was on Christmas Day
65 The Decree. Let Christians all with one accord rejoice
165 Paen (Part 2). Lift up your heads
105 The Garden of Jesus. Lord Jesus hath a garden
131 Coverdale's Carol. Now blessed be thou
106 So, Brother. Now, brothers, lift your voices
108 The Kingdom. O, I have seen a King's new baby
109 O Little One sweet
132 Psalm of Sion. O mother dear, Jerusalem
181 Balulalow. O my dear heart
184 All Bells in Paradise. Over yonder's a park
111 The Builders. Sing, all good people gathered
110 Jesus of the Manger. Sing, good company, frank and free!
69
The Saviour's Work. The babe in Bethlem's manger laid

## THE CAROLS ARRANGED

70 Joys Seven. The first good joy that Mary had
Infinite Light. The greatness of God
46 The Bellman's Song. The moon shines bright
165 Golden Mornings. They saw the light
68 The Truth from Above. This is the truth sent from above
112 Eia, Eia. To us in Bethlem city
71 My Dancing Day. Tomorrow shall be
166 Carol of Service. Up, my neighbour, come away
64 A New Dial. (In those twelve days.) What are they
72 Wondrous Works. When Jesus Christ was twelve years'old
197 The Crown of Roses. When Jesus Christ was yet a child
167 Carol of the Kingdom. When Jesus was a baby
41 Righteous Joseph. When righteous Joseph wedded was
154 The Spirit. Winds of God unfailing

## GENERAL, Cradle Songs

(cf. Nativity for Cradle Songs of the Nativity)
130 Watts's Cradle Song. Hush! my dear
185 Wither's Rocking Hymn. Sweet baby, sleep!
196 Blake's Cradle Song. Sweet dreams, form a shade

## GENERAL, Legendary

53 The Carnal and the Crane. As I passed by a river-side
56 The Holy Well. As it fell out one May morning
163 The Three Traitors. It was about the deep of night
66 The Cherry Tree Carol. Joseph was an old man
55 The Miraculous Harvest. Rise up, rise up, you merry men all
54 King Herod and the Cock. There was a star in David's land
197 The Crown of Roses. When Jesus Christ was yet a child

## GENERAL, Medieval

180 Adam lay ybounden
52 Angelus ad Virginem
62 All and Some. Exortum est in love
182 Lullay my Liking. I saw a fair maiden
183 I sing of a Maiden
177 Out of your Sleep arise and wake

## GENERAL, Praise

160 Angels Holy, high and lowly
152 Festival Carol. How great the harvest is
165 Golden Mornings (verses 3, 4). O every thought be of his grace
107 Praise to God in the highest!
164 Carol of Beauty. Praise we the Lord
99 Flower Carol (verses 3, 4, 5). Through each wonder

## SUITABLE FOR USE IN PROCESSION

2 A Child this Day is born. (Christmas)
4 A Virgin most Pure. (Christmas)
119 Angels, from the Realms of glory. (Christmas)
160 Angels Holy, high and lowly. (General)
152 Festival Carol. How great the harvest is. (Easter to Trinity)
17 All in the Morning. It was on Christmas Day (Christmas to Easter)
105 The Garden of Jesus. Lord Jesus hath a garden. (General, and Saints)
137 Masters in this Hall. (Christmas)
173 The Golden Carol. Now is Christèmas ycome. (Christmas)
111 The Builders. Sing, all good people gathered. (General, and Dedication)
27 The First Nowell the angel did say (Christmas)
192 The snow lies thick upon the earth. (Christmas)
194 Kings in Glory. Three kings in great glory. (Epiphany)
For Conclusions of Services or Concerts, see Praise; also the following verses: 16 Good-bye, 44 (Pt. 3), Good Wishes; 45 (4-6), Sussex Mummers; 49 (6), Furry Day; 99 (5), Flower Carol; 104 (3), How brightly; 129, Pleasure it is; 152 (4, 5), Festival Carol; 165 (Pt. 2). Paean; etc.

## NOTES ON THE USE OF CAROLS

The following notes are the result of consultation and experiment.

Waits customarily sing during the week before Christmas. Properly organized from good choirs, they might supplant the casual choir-boys and sturdy but unmusical beggars who are a nuisance at so many front doors. Waits may be accompanied by wind instruments, but harmoniums are as fatal to carols as to hymns. It is often worth while to announce the day and the district beforehand, together with a charity to which the money will be given after expenses have been deducted.

Carol Parties. Sometimes a dozen or two men and women from a choral society visit people by arrangement in their own houses, the host inviting a party to listen to carols for an hour, and making a small contribution to a charity. A whole round of half-hour parties can be managed by car on Christmas Eve.

Private Houses and Schools. There is often amateur carol singing in private houses and at school breaking-up parties. But sometimes on such occasions nearly all the carols sung are poor imitations: amateur singers and school teachers need the warning that strong commercial interests are engaged in pushing inferior songs of all descriptions; and the true carol is still obscured by the false, because the nature of carols has not been fully understood. The simplest remedy is to choose from the traditional tunes.

Concert Rooms and Parish Halls. No concerts are so popular as those which consist of carols. Since crowded audiences are assured, it is worth while to obtain the best musical help and to pay professional musicians, and local orchestras and bands. Such concerts can be made even more delightful by interspersing two or three carols sung dramatically (e.g. Nos. $20,26,48,49,64,77,88,90,173,195)$. Costume can also be used; and in any case it is perhaps best to avoid evening clothes. Some may come on as a party of waits to sing carols like Nos. 15, 30, 31. Carol concerts need not be only in the period between Advent Sunday and Septuagesima: Lent, Easter and Spring carol concerts should, for instance, be very popular.

In Church. Groups of carols, both during and after a service, are a good way of marking Easter and other festivals as well as Christmas.

In some churches carols are sung on Easter Day and other festivals instead of an evening sermon. On ordinary Sundays appropriate carols would form a sound and very popular substitute for anthems in many churches.

Children's Services. It has been found a good plan to sing a carol to the children on any Sundays throughout the year when a good singer can be got.

Carol Services. We suggest a new type of informal popular service, to be announced as a 'Carol Service', and to be held on every Sunday throughout the year, in the afternoon, or in the evening. The name will at once attract; and, if the music chosen is really carol music, the whole service will have a delightful character. We suggest that this Carol Service should last from one hour to an hour and a quarter, but not longer; and that it should take something like the following form:-

1 Short Prayer; 2 Hymn or Carol: 3 First Reading; 4 Carol A; 5 Poetry; 6 Carol B; 7 Notices; 8 Carol C; 9 Second Reading;
10 Carol N; 11 Short Lecture or Address;
12 Hymn or Carol; 13 Lord's Prayer and Grace.
In this scheme, perhaps the carols marked A and $\bar{B}$ might be in the main for a choir or quartet, and those numbered C and D of a more congregational character. If carols are sung for Nos. 2 and 12, the people's share would be further increased. Should still more carols be wanted, a solo carol might be substituted sometimes for No. 5, or for some other number. The First Reading in this example is from the Bible, the Second is from some other source, as a rule. All the readings and other parts are meant to be short-about the length of the Gospels in the Prayer Book. It has been found that improvised versicles and responses have a remarkable effect upon the general tone of these gatherings; they may be taken from the carol itself, announced when it is given out, and then repeated by the person in charge and the people before the carol is sung. Sometimes the refrain can be thus used, sometimes the opening lines, sometimes another couplet from the carol. The congregation can also be brought in by some verses being allotted to them, as well as by their joining in the choruses.

## INDEX OF COMPOSERS, SOURCES, ETC.

## (There are sometimes two traditional tunes to one number.)

## Alsation Traditional-124.

Arne, Dr. (1710-78)-171.
Austrian Traditional-161.
Ballet, W., Seventeenth Century-30.
Basque Traditional-159.
Béarnais Traditional-157.
Boughton, Rutland (1878-1960)-168.
Brahms, J. (1833-97)-179.
Brown, Arthur H. (1830-1926)-178.
Cornelius, C. A. Peter (1824-74)-191, 193.
Czech Traditional-87, 103.
Danish Chime-177.
Dutch, Sixteenth Century-73, 134.
Dutch, Seventeenth Century-105, 152.
Dutch Traditional-89, 100, 153.
English, Fourteenth Century- 52.
English, Fifteenth Century-21, 23, 36, 39, 40, 62, 67.
English, Sixteenth Century-10(?), 19, 22, 63.
English Traditional-1-5, 7, 8, 11-13, 15-18, 24, $26-9,31-3,35,37,38,41,43-49,51,53-58,60$, $61,64-66,68-72,114,115,116,123,130,131$, $132,138,139,142,146,163,165$.

Farjeon, Harry (1878-1948)-188.
Flemish Traditional-74, 80, 110, 160.
French, Fifteenth Century-91.
French Traditional-75, 82, 88, 101, 106, 108, $111,119,133,137,140,144,147,149,154$, $156,162,164,166$.

German, Fourteenth Century, 78, 79, 86, 120, 145.

German, Fifteenth Century-76, 77, 92, 158.
German, Sixteenth Century-79, 85, 95, 97, 117, 118, 127, 135.
German, Seventeenth Century-84, 90, 96, 122.
German Traditional-93, 112, 148.

Gibbs, Armstrong (1889-1960)-176.
Goss, J. (1800-80)-190.
Holst, G. (1874-1934)-182, 187.
Hopkins, John Henry (1820-91)-195.
Ireland, John (1879-1962)-170.
Irish Traditional-6, 14, 128.
Jones, Owen-9.
Manx Traditional-167.
Morris, R. O. (1886-1948)-190.
Muret, M.-A. (?)-101.
Nicholson, S. H. (1875-1947)-174.
Nicolai, P. (?) (1556-1608)-104.
Piae Cantiones-83, 98, 99, 102, 136, 141, 150, 151.

Ravenscroft, T. (1611)-42.
Rubbra, E. (b. 1901)-175.
Russian Traditional-94, 107.
Scheidt, F. (1650)-109.
Scottish Traditional-125.
Shaw, Geoffrey (1879-1943)-192.
Shaw, Martin (1875-1958)-172, 177, 178, 183, 184, 189, 194.
Spanish Traditional-81, 113.
Stevens, R. J. S. (1757-1837)-171.
Swedish (see Piae Cantiones).
Tchaikovsky, P. I. (1840-93)-197.
Tune-book, Church-gallery-20, 25, 126.
Tyrolese Traditional-121.
Vaughan Williams, R. (1872-1958)-173, 185, 186, 196.

Waldis, B. (1553)-129.
Warlock, Peter (1894-1930)-169, 180, 181.
Welsh Traditional-9, 34, 50, 59, 155.

## INDEX OF AUTHORS, SOURCES, ETC.

A. F. D. $-93,94,107,165$.
A. G. $-89,112$.

Alsinois (Denisot) (1553)-101.
Anon.-133.
Austin, W. (1587-1633)-123.
Austrian Traditional-161.
B. M. G. -139 .

Ballet, W. Seventeenth Century- 30.
Bate, H. N.-191, 193.
Bell, Maurice F. (1862-1947)-75, 83.
Binyon, Laurence (1869-1943)-161.
Blackie, J. S. (1809-95)-160.
(The word 'Traditional' may cover any date or era from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century)

INDEX OF AUTHORS, SOURCES, Etc.

Blake, William (1757-1827)-196. Brooks, Phillips (1835-93)-138.

Caswall, E. (1814-78)-190.
Chalmers, Patrick R.-101, 108, 110.
Chaucer, G. (c. 1340-1400)-128.
Chesterton, Frances (d. 1938)-142.
Chesterton, G. K. (1872-1936)-143.
Coleridge, S. T. (1772-1834)-175.
Colletet, François (1675)-108.
Cornelius, P. (1824-74)-191, 193.
Cornish, W. (d. 1523)-129.
Coventry Play-21.
Coverdale, M. (1487-1568)-131.
Crashaw, R. (c. 1613-49)-124.
Croo, R. (1534)-22.
Crum, J. M. C. (b. 1872)-149.
Czech Traditional-87, 103.
Dearmer, Geoffrey-111, 154, 155, 157.
De la Mare, Walter (1873-1956)-163.
Denisot, N. (Alsinois) (1553)-101.
Dunbar, W. (c. 1465-1530)-125.
Durfey, T. (1653-1723)-5.
Dutch, Seventeenth Century-105.
Dutch Traditional-73, 89, 100.
E. B. G. $-100,105$.

English, Fourteenth Century-52.
English, Fifteenth Century-21, 22, 23, 36, 39, $40,62,67,116,118,120,169,172,173,174$, $177,178,180,181,182,183$.
English, Sixteenth Century-63.
English, Seventeenth Century-28, 51, 64, 121.
English, Nineteenth Century-121.
English Traditional-1-5, 7, 8, 10, 11-13, (14), $15-19,24-7,29,31,32,35,37,38,41,43-9$, $53-8,60,61,65,66,68-72,114,115,184$.

Farjeon, Eleanor (b. 1881)-88, 91, 97, 133, 158, 188.
Finnish (see Piae Cantiones).
Fléchier (1632-1710)-75.
Flemish Traditional-74, 80, 110.
French, Fifteenth Century-91.
French Traditional-88, 106, 111, 119, 140, 144, $147,149,154,156,162,164,166$.
Fyleman, Rose (d. 1957)-156.
G. D. -197.

German, c. Fourteenth Century-79, 86.
German, Fifteenth Century-76, 77, 90, 92, 145.
German, Sixteenth Century-85, 95, 118, 127.
German, Seventeenth Century-84, 96, 97, 112.
German Traditional-93, 179.
Graves, Robert (b. 1895)-80, 84.
Greenwell, Dora (1821-82)-134.
Hall, Joseph (1574-1656)-117.
Herrick, R. (1591-1674)-122, 126, 176.
Holst, Imogen (b. 1907) - 79 .
Hopkins, John Henry (1820-91)-195.

Image, Selwyn-192, 194.
Irish Traditional-6, 14.
Jonson, Ben (1573-1637)-168.
Kendon, Frank (b. 1893)-140, 146.
La Monnoye (1641-1728)-82.
L. M. -144 .

Leonard, George Hare- 145.
Luther, Martin (1483-1546)-86 (v.3), 181.
Melismata (1611)-42.
Milne, A. A. (1882-1956)-106.
Monsell, J. S. B. (1811-75)- 159
Montgomery, J. (1771-1854)-119.
More, Henry (1614-87)-127.
Morris, William (1834-96)-137, 186.
N. S. T. -77, 85, 147.

Neale, J. M. (1818-66)-102, 135, 136, 141, 150, 151.

Nicolai, P. (1556-1608)-104.
O. B. C. $-82,87,90,92,96,99,103,109,153$.

Parkinson, John A. (b. 1920)-67, 78.
Piae Cantiones-78, 83, 98, 99, 102.
Plechtchéev-197.
Prid, W. (1585)-132.
Prost, Christin (d. 1676)-106.
Roberts, Mrs. K. E.-9, 34, 50, 59.
Rossetti, Christina (1830-94)-187.
Russian Traditional-94, 107.
S. P. $-86,152$.

Scheidt, S. (1650)-109.
Schlegel, J. A. - 104.
Scott, Walter (1771-1832)-189.
Shakespeare, W. (1564-1616)-171.
Shann, Richard (1611)-10.
Southwell, Robert (c. 1561-95)-170.
Spanish Traditional-81, 113.
Strangways, A. H. Fox (1859-1948)-95.
Swedish (see Piae Cantiones).
Stevens, Denis (b. 1922)-67.
Tate, Nahum (1652-1715)-33.
Trend, J. B. (1887-1958)-81, 113.
Trevelyan, R. C. $-73,74$.
Tune-book, Church-gallery-20, 25.
Vaughan Williams, Ursula (b. 1911)-76.
Wade-Gery, H. T. (b. 1888)-179.
Watts, Isaac (1674-1748)-130, 148.
Welsh Traditional-34, 50, 59.
Wilson, Steuart (b. 1889) -98, 162, 164, 166, 167.

Winkworth, C. (1829-78)-104.
Wither, George (1588-1667)-185.
NO. NO.
A Babe is Born ..... 116
A Child this Day ..... 2
Es ist ein' Ros
Es ist ein' Ros ..... 76. ..... 76.
Es kommt ein Schiff
Es kommt ein Schiff ..... 90 ..... 90
A Gallery Carol ..... 25
A New Dial ..... 64
A Virgin most Pure ..... 4
Adam lay ybounden ..... 180
All and Some ..... 62
All Bells in Paradise ..... 184
All in the Morning ..... 17
Angel Gabriel, The ..... 37
Angels, from the Realms ..... 119
Angels Holy ..... 160
Angelus ad Virginem ..... 52
Anges dans nos campagnes, Les ..... 119
April ..... 155
Athens ..... 151
Balulalow ..... 181
Band of Children, The ..... 140
Bell Carol ..... 162
Bellman's Song, The ..... 46
Ben Jonson's Carol ..... 168
Bethlehem ..... 75
Birds, The ..... 103
Blake's Cradle Song ..... 196
Boar's Head Carol ..... 19
Builders, The ..... 111
Candlemas Eve ..... 126
Carnal and the Crane, The ..... 53
Carol of Beauty ..... 164
Carol of Service ..... 166
Carol of the Advent ..... 133
Carol of the Kingdom ..... 167
Chanticleer ..... 123
Cherry Tree Carol, The ..... 66
Children's Song of the Nativity ..... 142 ..... 142
Christ the Lord is risen ..... 148
Christbaum ..... 191
Christmas Eve ..... 1
Christmas Tree, The ..... 191
Come, love we God! ..... 10
Congaudeat ..... 83
Courons à la fête ..... 154
Coventry Carol ..... 22
Coverdale's Carol ..... 131
Cradle, The ..... 84
Crown of Roses, The
Crown of Roses, The ..... 197 ..... 197
Dans cette étable ..... 75
Dark the Night ..... 9
Decree, The ..... 65
Dives and Lazarus ..... 57
Down in yon forest ..... 61
Dutch Carol ..... 73
Earthly Friends ..... 135
Easter Carol ..... 147
Easter Eggs ..... 94
Eia, Eia ..... 112
Ein Kindlein in der Wiegen ..... 84
Falan-tiding ..... 121
Fesans Raijouissance ..... 106
Festival Carol ..... 152
First Nowell, The ..... 27
Flemish Carol ..... 74
Flower Carol ..... 99
Furry Day Carol ..... 49
Gabriel's Message ..... 102
Garden of Jesus, The ..... 105
Gebor'n ist uns ein Kindelein ..... 97
Gems of Day ..... 101
Gen Himmel aufgefahren ist ..... 127
Gloucestershire Wassail ..... 31
God is Ascended ..... 127
God rest you merry ..... 11
God rest you merry (London) ..... 12
God's Dear Son ..... 13
Golden Carol, The ..... 173
Golden Mornings ..... 165
Golden Sheaves ..... 159
Good King Wenceslas ..... 136
Good-bye ..... 16
Grand Dieu! Que de merveilles ..... 111
Green grow'th the Holly ..... 63
Greensleeves ..... 28
Hereford Carol ..... 7
Herrick's Carol ..... 122
Herrick's Ode ..... 176
Hilariter ..... 96
Holly and the Ivy, The ..... 38
Holy Well, The ..... 56
How Brightly Beams ..... 104
I saw Three Ships ..... 18
I sing of a Maiden ..... 183
Ich weiss ein lieblich Engelspiel ..... 145
If ye would hear ..... 134
Immortal Babe ..... 117
In Bethlehem, that fair City ..... 120
In Dulci Jubilo ..... 86
In Excelsis Gloria ..... 178
In the Town ..... 91
Infinite Light ..... 139
Irish Carol ..... 6
Jacob's Ladder ..... 58
January Carol ..... 141
Je sais, vierge Marie ..... 162
Jesus of the Manger ..... 110
Job ..... 60
Joseph and Mary ..... 115
Joseph lieber, Joseph mein ..... 77
Joys Seven ..... 70
King Herod and the Cock ..... 54
Kingdom, The ..... 108
NO. ..... NO.
Kings, The ..... 193
Sans Day Carol ..... 35
Kings in Glory ..... 194
Kings of Orient ..... 195
Könige, Die ..... 193
Laissez paître vos bêtes ..... 140
Lamb of God, The ..... 44
Love is come again ..... 149
Lullay my Liking. ..... 182
Lute-book Lullaby ..... 30
Make we joy ..... 23
Make we merry ..... 172
Marias Wallfahrt ..... 179
Marias Wanderschaft ..... 93
Mary's Wandering ..... 93
Masters in this Hall ..... 137
May Carol ..... 47
May-Day Garland ..... 48
Merchants' Carol, The ..... 146
Merry Christmas ..... 189
Message, The ..... 100
Mid-Winter ..... 187
Miraculous Harvest, The ..... 55
Mothering Sunday ..... 145
My Dancing Day ..... 71
New Prince, new pomp ..... 170
No Room in the Inn ..... 114
Noël nouvelet ..... 149
Nos Galan ..... 50
Nous allons, ma mie ..... 147
Nous voici dans la ville ..... 91
Now glad of Heart ..... 95
O Jesulein süss ..... 109
O Little One ..... 109
O Little Town ..... 138
Our Brother is Born ..... 188
Out of your Sleep ..... 177
Paean (Pt. 2) ..... 165
Patapan ..... 82
Personent Hodie ..... 78
Pleasure it is ..... 129
Poverty ..... 34
Praise of Christmas, The ..... 5
Praise to God ..... 107
Promptement levez-vous ..... 166
Psalm of Sion ..... 132
Puer Natus ..... 85
Puer nobis ..... 92
Quelle est cette odeur agréable? ..... 164
Quem Pastores ..... 79
Quest, The ..... 179
Quittez, Pasteurs ..... 144
Quoi, ma voisine? ..... 108
Remember ..... 42
Righteous Joseph ..... 41
Rocking ..... 87
Rorate ..... 125
Saint Stephen ..... 26
Salutation Carol, The ..... 36
Saviour's Work, The ..... 69
Secret Flower, The ..... 97
Seven Virgins, The ..... 43
Shakespeare's Carol ..... 171
Shepherd, The ..... 161
Shepherds, shake off your drowsy sleep ..... 133
Sinners' Redemption, The ..... 51
Sion's Daughter ..... 89
Sir Christemas ..... 21
Snow in the Street ..... 186
Snow lies thick, The ..... 192
So, Brother ..... 106
Somerset Carol ..... 8
Somerset Wassail ..... 32
Song of the Crib ..... 77
Song of the Nuns of Chester ..... 67
Song of the Ship. ..... 90
Song of the Spirit ..... 153
Spanish Carol ..... 113
Spirit, The ..... 154
Spring has come ..... 98
Summer Carol ..... 157
Summer in Winter ..... 124
Summer Time ..... 156
Sunny Bank ..... 3
Susanni. ..... 118
Sussex Carol ..... 24
Sussex Mummers' Carol ..... 45
Thanksgiving Carol ..... 158
This Endris Night ..... 39
This New Christmas Carol ..... 29
Three Kings ..... 80
Three Traitors, The ..... 163
Torches ..... 81
Truth from Above, The ..... 68
Tyrley, Tyrlow ..... 169
Une vaine crainte ..... 156
Vermeil du soleil, Le ..... 101
Virgin's Cradle Hymn, The ..... 175
Voisin, d'où venait? ..... 88
Waking-Time ..... 88
Wassail Song ..... 15
Watts's Cradle Song ..... 130
Welcome, Summer ..... 128
Welcome Yule ..... 174
Welsh Carol ..... 59
Wexford Carol ..... 14
While Shepherds Watched ..... 33
White Lent ..... 144
Wie schön leuchtet ..... 104
Winter's Snow ..... 190
Wir wollen alle fröhlich sein ..... 95
Wither's Rocking Hymn ..... 185
Wonder Tidings ..... 40
Wondrous Works ..... 72
World itself, The ..... 150
World's Desire, The ..... 143
Yeoman's Carol ..... 20

## INDEX OF FIRST LINES

NO.
NO. ..... 116
A babe is born of high nature ..... 40
A boy was born in Bethlehem ..... 85
A child is born in Bethlehem ..... 73
A child this day is born ..... 2
A little child on the earth has been born ..... 74
A little child there is yborn ..... 118
A message came to a maiden young ..... 100
A virgin most pure, as the prophets do tell ..... 4
About the field they piped full right ..... 169
Adam lay ybounden ..... 180
All hail to the days that merit more praise ..... 5
All poor men and humble ..... 34
All the gay gems of day ..... 101
All this night shrill chanticleer ..... 123
All under the leaves, the leaves of life ..... 43
All you that are to mirth inclined ..... 51
Angels, from the realms of glory ..... 119
Angels holy, high and lowly ..... 160
Angelus ad Virginem ..... 52
As I passed by a river-side ..... 53
As I sat on a sunny bank ..... 3
As it fell out one May morning ..... 56
As it fell out upon one day ..... 57
As Jacob with travel was weary one day ..... 58
As we rode down the steep hillside ..... 146
Awake, awake, good people all ..... 47
Awake, awake, ye drowsy souls ..... 44
Awake were they only, those shepherds so lonely ..... 59
Behold a simple tender babe ..... 170
Blow, blow, thou winter wind ..... 171
Cheer up, friends and neighbours ..... 147
Christ the Lord is risen! ..... 148
Christmas Day is come; let's all prepare for mirth ..... 6
Come all you faithful Christians ..... 7
Come all you worthy Christian men ..... 60
Come all you worthy gentlemen ..... 8
Come, love we God! of might is most ..... 10
Courons à la fête, ne différons pas ..... 154
Dans cette étable ..... 75
Dark the night lay, wild and dreary 9
Deck the hall with boughs of holly ..... 50
Die ganze Welt, Herr Jesu Christ ..... 96
Dormi, Jesu! Mater ridet ..... 175
Down in the valley where summer's
laughing beam ..... 161
Down in yon forest there stands a hall ..... 61
Down with the rosemary and bays ..... 126
Drei Kön'ge wandern aus Morgenland ..... 193
Earth to-day rejoices ..... 141
Earthly friends will change and falter ..... 135
Easter eggs! Easter eggs! Give to him that begs! ..... 94
Ein Kind geborn zu Bethlehem ..... 85
Ein Kindlein in der Wiegen ..... 84
Es ist ein' Ros' entsprungen ..... 76
Es kommt ein Schiff geladen ..... 90
Exortum est in love and lysse ..... 62
Fesans raijouissance ..... 106
Fields of corn, give up your ears ..... 158
From far away we come to you ..... 186
From out of a wood did a cuckoo fly ..... 103
Gabriel's message does away ..... 102
Gebor'n ist uns ein Kindelein ..... 97
Gen Himmel aufgefahren ist ..... 127
Gloomy night embraced the place ..... 124
God bless the master of this house ..... 16
God is ascended up on high ..... 127
God rest you merry, gentlemen ..... 11
God rest your merry (London) ..... 12
God's dear Son without beginning ..... 13
Good King Wenceslas looked out ..... 136
Good people all, this Christmas-time ..... 14
Grand Dieu! Que de merveilles ..... 111
Green grow'th the holly ..... 63
Guillaume prends ton tambourin ..... 82
He smiles within his cradle ..... 84
He who made the starry skies, Lully, lully, lu ..... 67
Here we come a-wassailing ..... 15
How brightly beams the morning star! ..... 104
How far is it to Bethlehem? ..... 142
How great the harvest is ..... 152
Hush! my dear, lie still and slumber ..... 130
I know a lovely angel-game ..... 145
I saw a fair maiden ..... 182
saw three ships come sailing in ..... 18
I sing of a maiden ..... 183
I sing the birth was born tonight ..... 168
I've brought you here a bunch of may! ..... 48
Ich weiss ein lieblich Engelspiel ..... 145
If ye would hear the angels sing ..... 134
Immortal babe, who this dear day ..... 117
In Bethlehem, that fair city ..... 120
In dulci jubilo ..... 86
In every town and village ..... 162
In numbers, and but these few ..... 176
In that poor stable ..... 75
In the bleak mid-winter ..... 187
In those twelve days let us be glad ..... 64
NO.NO.
It is the day of all the year ..... 145
It was about the deep of night ..... 163
It was on Christmas Day
thlehem ..... 109 ..... 109
O little one sweet, O little one mild
O little one sweet, O little one mild ..... 138
O mortal man, remember well ..... 45J'ai ouï chanter le rossignol140
Je sais, vierge Marie ..... 162
Joseph dearest, Joseph mine ..... 77
Joseph lieber, Joseph mein ..... 77
Joseph was an old man ..... 66
Laissez paître vos bêtes ..... 140
Le vermeil du soleil ..... 101
Les anges dans nos campagnes ..... 119
Let Christians all with joyful mirth ..... 20
Let Christians all with one accord rejoice. ..... 65
Lift up your heads, rejoice and dance ..... 165
Lift your hidden faces ..... 156
Little Jesus, sweetly sleep, do not stir ..... 87
Lord Jesus hath a garden, full of flowers gay ..... 105
Lully, lulla, thou little tiny child ..... 22
Lullay my liking, my dear son ..... 182
Make we joy now in this feast ..... 23
Make we merry, both more and less ..... 172
Maria die wollt' wandern geh'n ..... 93
Maria ging aus wandern ..... 179
Masters in this hall ..... 137
Neighbour, what was the sound, I pray ..... 88
Noël nouvelet, Noël chantons ici ..... 149
Nous allons, ma mie ..... 147
Nous voici dans la ville ..... 91
Now April has come ..... 155
Now blessed be thou, Christ Jesu ..... 131
Now, brothers, lift your voices ..... 106
Now every child that dwells on earth ..... 188
Now glad of heart be every one! ..... 95 ..... 95
Now is Christèmas ycome ..... 173
Now quit your care ..... 144
Now the green blade riseth from the buried grain ..... 149
Now the holly bears a berry as white as the milk ..... 35
Now the joyful bells a-ringing ..... 50
Now the spring has come again, joy and warmth will follow ..... 98
Now welcome, Summer, with thy sunnè soft ..... 128
Nowell sing we, both all and some ..... 62
Nowell (\&c.), sing we with mirth ..... 170
Nowell (\&c.), Tidings true ..... 36
Nowell (\&c.), Who is there that singeth ..... 21
O, I have seen a King's new baby ..... 108
O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild.. ..... 109
O, Joseph being an old man truly ..... 115
15
132
O my dear heart, young Jesus sweet ..... 181
O Sion's daughter, where art thou? ..... 89
O sisters too ..... 22
On Christmas Eve the bells were rung ..... 189
On Christmas night all Christians sing ..... 24
Once Mary would go wandering ..... 93
Out of the orient crystal skies ..... 121
Out of your sleep arise and wake ..... 177
Over yonder's a park, which is newly begun ..... 184
People, look East. The time is near ..... 133
Personent hodie voces puerulae. ..... 78
Pleasure it is to hear, I wis ..... 129
Praise to God in the highest! ..... 107
Praise we the Lord, who made all beauty ..... 164
Promptement levez-vous, mon voisin ..... 166
Puer nobis nascitur ..... 92
Quelle est cette odeur agréable ..... 164
Quem pastores laudavere ..... 79
Qui creavit coelum, Lully, lully, lu ..... 67
Quittez, pasteurs ..... 144
Quoi, ma voisine, est-tu fâchée? ..... 108
Rejoice and be merry in songs and in mirth! ..... 25
Remember, O thou man ..... 42
Remember us poor Mayers all! ..... 49
Rise up, rise up, you merry men all ..... 55
Rorate coeli desuper! ..... 125
Saint Mary goes a-seeking ..... 179
Saint Stephen was a holy man ..... 26
See amid the winter's snow ..... 190
Shepherds left their flocks a-straying ..... 79
Shepherds, shake off your drowsy sleep ..... 133
Sing, all good people gathered ..... 111
Sing aloud on this day! ..... 78
Sing, good company, frank and free! ..... 110
Sing to the Lord of harvest ..... 159
Spring has now unwrapped the flowers ..... 99
Sweet baby, sleep! What ails my dear? ..... 185
Sweet dreams, form a shade ..... 196
Sweet was the song the Virgin sang ..... 30
Take heart, the journey's ended. ..... 91
The angel Gabriel from God ..... 37
The babe in Bethlem's manger laid ..... 69
The boar's head in hand bear I ..... 19
The Christ-child lay on Mary's lap ..... 143
The dawn-wind now is waking ..... 157
The first good joy that Mary had ..... 70
The first Nowell the angel did say ..... 27

## INDEX OF FIRST LINES

NO. NO.
The greatness of God in his love has been shown ..... 139
The holly and the ivy ..... 38
The holly's up, the house is all bright ..... 191
The Lord at first did Adam make ..... 1
The moon shines bright, and the stars give a light ..... 46
The old year now away is fled ..... 28
The snow lies thick upon the earth ..... 192
The stars shall light your journey ..... 140
The whole bright world rejoices now ..... 96
The wise may bring their learning ..... 121
The world itself keeps Easter Day ..... 150
There comes a ship a-sailing ..... 90
There is a flower springing ..... 76
There was a star in David's land ..... 54
They saw the light shine out afar ..... 165
This child was born to men of God ..... 97
This endris night ..... 39
This is the truth sent from above ..... 68
This new Christmas carol ..... 29
Three kings are here, both wealthy and wise ..... 80
Three kings from Persian lands afar ..... 193
Three kings in great glory of horses and men ..... 194
To us in Bethlem city ..... 112
Tomorrow shall be my dancing day ..... 71
Torches, torches, run with torches ..... 81
'Twas about the dead of night ..... 151
Tyrley, tyrlow, tyrley, tyrlow ..... 169
Une vaine crainte trouble vos esprits ..... 156
Unto us a boy is born! ..... 92
Up, my neighbour, come away ..... 166
Up now, laggardly lasses ..... 113 ..... 113
Voisin, d'où venait? ..... 88
Vom Himmel hoch, o Engel, kommt! ..... 118
Wassail, and wassail, all over the town! ..... 32
Wassail, wassail, all over the town! ..... 31
We three kings of Orient are ..... 195
Welcome Yule, thou merry man ..... 174
What songs are these, faint heard and far? ..... 140
What sweeter music can we bring ..... 122
What tidings bringest thou, messenger ..... 40
When Caesar Auggustus had raised a taxation ..... 114
When Christ blessed his disciples ..... 153
When Christ was born of Mary free ..... 178
When Jesus Christ was twelve years old ..... 72
When Jesus Christ was yet a child ..... 197
When Jesus was a baby ..... 167
When righteous Joseph wedded was ..... 41
While shepherds watched their flocks by night ..... 33
Who is there that singeth so, nowell ..... 21
Wie schön geschmückt der festliche Raum! ..... 191
Wie schön leuchtet der Morgenstern ..... 104
Willie, take your little drum ..... 82
Winds of God unfailing fill the sunlit sails ..... 154
Wir wollen alle fröhlich sein ..... 95
With merry heart let all rejoice in one ..... 83
Zu Bethlehem geboren ..... 112

## I

The Oxford Book of Carols is the most famous and the most complete of all carol collections.

It contains 197 carols. Most are for the Christmas season, but some are for Passiontide or Easter, or for other seasons of the year. All but thirty have traditional carol tunes, mostly with traditional texts. The remainder have music by 19th- or 20th-century composers, including such famous carols as Holst's 'In the bleak midwinter' and 'Lullay my liking', Cornelius's 'Three kings from Persian lands afar', and Tchaikovsky's 'The crown of roses'.

Percy Dearmer edited the words and Martin Shaw and Ralph Vaughan Williams the music. Vaughan Williams also composed four carols and collected a number of the folk carols.


[^0]:    *No exception can be taken to the article in the current Encyclopaedia Britannica. J.A.P. (1964).

[^1]:    3. Silly-originally 'blessed' (selig), had still in the seventeenth century the meaning of 'simple'. Words and tune from William Sandys, Christmas Corols, 1833 (West of England). The usual seven out of twenty-one verses are here given.
[^2]:    Cf. No. 18. Melody, with some of the verses, taken by Mr. J. H. Blunt, in 1916, from Mr. Samuel Newman, at Downton, Wilts. 'A Sunny Bank' (either thus or as 'I saw three ships') is in most old broadsides and modern collections. It has been found in the North, and West, and Midlands; Cecil Sharp noted two versions, one in Worcestershire, and Bullen found it in Kent. There is an early version in Forbes's Contus (Aberdeen), 1666. We print the usual broadside version of this form as given by Husk.

[^3]:    'God rest you merry', which is, as Bullen says, 'the most popular of Christmas carols', has two magnificent tunes, and deserves to be given in two versions.

    The first version, No. 11, gives the best-known text, as in Sandys, 1833, accepting Bullen's correction of 'Whereas' in v. 6 . Sandys gives 'friends' in v. 4, though we fancy that the alternative 'fiends' was the word more generally sung. 'God rest you merry' means 'God keep you merry', but the comma after 'merry' is generally misplaced. There is a version in the Roxburgh Ballads, vol. iii, c. 1770.

    The second version, No. 12 (with the tune 'as sung', said Rimbault, a century ago, 'in the London streets'), we have reprinted from a broadside printed by J. \& C. Evans, Long-lane, London, some fifty years before Rimbault. In this case we have reproduced the spelling and punctuation, only correcting the misprint 'comforts' in the first occurrence of the refrain; otherwise the carol is exactly as in the broadside, except that we have numbered the verses, and omitted some capital letters.
    Rimbault stated that the tune printed by Sandys of the first version is from Cornwall.
    The words of No. II can be sung to the London tune (No. 12), by singing 'O tidings of comfort and joy' twice for the refrain.

[^4]:    Melody and text from Mrs. Vernal, Monks Gate, Sussex. Other versions in Journal of the Folk Song Society, vol. ii, p. 127, and Cecil Sharp, English Folk-Carols, No. X. Arrangement for unaccompanied singing in Eight Traditional English Carols (Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell.

[^5]:    Wassail, Wes hal, Old English, 'Be thou whole' (hale); a form of salutation, and hence a festive occasion. Cf. 'wassail bowl', cup, or horn.

    Cherry and Dobbin are horses. Broad May, Fillpail and Colly are cows.
    Sung by an old person in the county to R. Vaughan Williams. A variant was taken from Mr. William Bayliss at Buckland, Glos., and (5,6,7) from Mr. Isaac Bennett at Little Sodbury, Glos., by Cecil Sharp, English Folk-Carols, Novello. Collated with Sandys, \&c. Other versions in Cecil Sharp's Folk Songs from Somerset, Nos. 128-30. Also found in Hone and in Chappell's Collection of Anc. Eng. Melodies. Brand recorded a hundred-and-sixty years ago that it was sung in Gloucestershire by wassailers carrying a great bowl dressed up with garlands and ribbon; Husk, that it was sung in 1864 in Over, near Gloucester, by a troop of wassailers from the neighbouring village of Minsterworth.

[^6]:    Melody and a version of text from Mrs. Whatton and Mrs. Loveridge, The Homme, Dilwyn. From Twelve Traditional Carols from Herefordshire (Leather and Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell. Cf. Popular Carols, by F. Sidgwick (Sidgwick \& Jackson). This fine example of the way in which a mystical vision is created by the best folk-poetry appeared in the Staffordshire A Good Christmas Box, 1847. Sylvester (1861) printed a version of it from an 'old Birmingham broadside'. Sir A. Quiller-Couch included it in the Oxford Book of English Verse, and Walter de la Mare in Come Hither.

[^7]:    The melody and the first and last verses were taken down by Cecil Sharp at Donnington Wood, Shropshire; the refrain as noted was 'So God send you all a joyful New Year', and v. 5 comes after v. 8. We have substituted 'friends' in v. 1 and 'foes' in v. 3 for 'Jews'; vv. 4 and 7 seem to be corrupt in the original, and we have slightly amended them. The carol is printed in A Good Christmas Box, 1847, and in an undated chap-book printed by J. Bates, New Town, Bilston. It is given in Cecil Sharp's English Folk-Carols, and is evidently a Passiontide and Easter carol, not perfectly remembered, and adapted to the Christmas-Epiphany season to which carol-singing came to be restricted.

[^8]:    Sung by Christmas Mummers from the neighbourhood of Horsham, c. 1876-81. Collected by Lucy E. Broadwood. See Broadwood's Sussex Songs (Stanley Lucas and Weber, later Leonard \& Co.); L. E. Broadwood's English Traditional Songs and Carols (Boosey \& Co.) and her Christmas Carols for Children (A. and C. Black), in all of which the original opening verse, describing the Annunciation, is retained.

[^9]:    Tune noted at Kingsclere, Hants, by the late Godfrey Arkwright, in 1897, and printed in the Journal of the Folk Song Society, vol. i, p. 178. Harmonies from the English Hymnal, where the tune is called 'Newbury' and set to hymn 16.

[^10]:    One of the most popular carols; some verses of it used to be reprinted annually on the broadsides. The tune was noted from Mr. Hall of Castleton, Derbyshire, with the first verse only. The late Rev. W. H. Shawcross published other verses in his Old Castleton Christmas Carols, but these are nearly identical with those in Husk, who notes the appearance of the carol on a music-sheet of 1775. Gilbert, 1822, prints a west-country version-some of the opening Christmas verses, but with a refrain and a different tune. Our tune is from Eight Traditional Carols (Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell. Cecil Sharp prints a different text and tune in his English Folk-Carols, VIII.

    We have gone back to the earliest known original, and have selected from the twenty-eight verses in 'The Garland of Good-Will, containing many Pleasant Songs and Poems-T-DLondon: Printed for G. Conyers at the Sign of the Golden-Ring in Little-Britain' (not dated, except in pencil, "printed about 1699'). Thomas Deloney was a famous ballad-writer and poet of the people, and one of the earliest of story-writers in English (his works were published by the Clarendon Press, ed. F. O. Mann, 1912). He first published in 1583 and died c. 1600. The Garland was first published in 1593, but without our carol. To all editions of later date new poems, not by Deloney, were added (this among them, some time after 1631) down to 1709 , or later.

[^11]:    I. rein ('reign')-renne, run.

    Cf. No. 54 and No. 55. The ballad of 'The Carnal and the Crane' (The Crow and the Crane) contains four subjects: (1) The conversation between the two birds; (2) The legend of Herod and the Cock (No. 54); (3) of The Lovely Lion (four verses); (4) of The Miraculous Harvest (No. 55). Imperfect versions of various portions have been taken down by Cecil Sharp, Miss Broadwood, and Vaughan Williams: these have been here collated with Sandys, and with Frank Sidgwick in Popular Carols. See F. C. Child's Ballads, ii, p. 7; and also The Folk Song Society's Journal, i. 183; iv. 22. Carnal seems to be from the French corneille, a crow, but N.E.D. leaves it with a query.

    Melody and part of text from Mr. Hirons, Haven, Dilwyn, Twelve Traditional Carols from Herefordshire (Leather and Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell.

[^12]:    The tune here set to The Miraculous Harvest was noted by Miss Lucy Broadwood from some gypsies of the name of Goby in 1893. They sang it to the following words, which are an interesting example of the way old ballads become confused among illiterate singers. The illiterate, however, often preserve in their own way what the educated lose: King Pharim (Pharaoh), for instance, may go back to the apocryphal Gospel of the Infancy (the Holy Family 'went down to Memphis, and having seen Pharaoh, they stayed three years in Egypt, and the Lord Jesus wrought many miracles there'). These apocryphal legends seem to have got into ballads through the preaching Friars. See Miss Broadwood's English Traditional Songs and Carols (Boosey), and Journal of the Folk Song Society (1910), iv. 24, for further information.

    King Pharim: I. King Pharim sat a-musing, A-musing all alone; There came a blessed Saviour, And all to him unknown. 2. 'Say, where did you come from, good man, $O$ where did you then pass?' 'It is out of the land Egypt, Between an ox and ass.' 3. 'O, if you come out of Egypt, man, One thing I fain I known, Whether a blessed Virgin Mary Sprung from an Holy Ghost? 4. For if this is true, is true, good man, That you've been telling to me, That the roasted cock do crow three times in the place where they did stand.' 5. O, it's straight away the cock did fetch, And feathered to your own hand, Three times a roasted cock did crow, On the place where they did stand. 6. Joseph, Jesus and Mary Were travelling for the West, When Mary grew a-tired She might sit down and rest. 7. They travelled further and further, The weather being so warm, Till they came unto some husbandman A-sowing of his corn. 8. 'Come, husbandman,' cried Jesus, 'From over speed and pride, And carry home your ripened corn That you've been sowing this day. 9. For to keep your wife and family From sorrow, grief and pain, And keep Christ in your remembrance Till the time comes round again.'
    In the English Hymnal and Songs of Praise the tune is named 'Capel'.

[^13]:    3. simple-orig. 'silly': see note to No. 2. 7. steven-voice, an Anglo-Saxon word; it occurs in Spenser and still survives in dialect. Sometimes corrupted to 'our good Saint Stephen'.

    Two Herefordshire versions collated with Sandys, 1833, and with the fine version printed by Frank Sidgwick. Melody from Sandys.

[^14]:    3. simple-orig. 'silly': see note to No. 2. 7. steven-voice, an Anglo-Saxon word; it occurs in Spenser and still survives in dialect. Sometimes corrupted to 'our good Saint Stephen'.
[^15]:    V. 13, I. 4. In some versions 'To sit upon a serpent's knee', which is generally preferred by choirs. The text is the result of a collation of the two Herefordshire texts mentioned below with the help of other versions. A version of eighteen verses is given by Mr. F. Sidgwick in his Popular Carols. The various recurring words (such as 'Dives' (Divus), 'upon one day', \&c.) have been made to conform with the version associated with the melody. The following verses are taken entirely from the other versions- $2,3,11,12,13,14,15$.
    Melody from Mr. John Evans, Dilwyn. Text from Mr. John Evans and Mrs. Harris, Eardisley, \&c. From Twelve Traditional Carols from Herefordshire (Leather and Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell.
    The Elizabethan dramatist, Fletcher, mentions 'the merry ballad of Dives and Lazarus' in his Monsieur Thomas. Sylvester in 1861 claims to be the first to include it in a collection, giving it (but he was not a scrupulous transcriber) from an old Birmingham broadside. Hone includes it in his list, 1822; and Husk prints it from an eighteenth-century Worcester sheet. See also F. C. Child's Ballads, ii, p. 10.
    This carol may be sung to the second tune of No. 60.

[^16]:    Tune noted for Mrs. Leather at Eardisley, Herefordshire, by Miss Andrews and Dr. Darling, in 1905. Harmonies from the English Hymnal, where the tune is called 'Eardisley', and is set to hymn 601. Also Songs of Praise No. 393.

    This carol may be sung to the second tune of No. 60.

[^17]:    Melody and text taken from Mr. Hall, Castleton, Derbyshire, by R. Vaughan Williams (Eight Traditional Carols), Stainer \& Bell. Text unaltered except for (4) flood for 'river', (5) bed's foot for 'foot of the bed'.
    Cf. another folk version in No. 184. The earliest version is one only found in Richard Hill's MS. (cf. No. 36), and is printed below; it is in a different metre, but the hall, the bed, the knight of No. 184, the maid, and the stone are all there, and the words 'Corpus Christi' are written on the stone; the mystical meaning of the fifteenth-century original was therefore eucharistic, the altar and the sacrifice, while the thorn (not in the Hill MS.) and other allusions of this and the other two versions point to an interweaving of the legend of the Holy Grail. See F. Sidgwick, Notes and Queries (1905), iv. 181; Folk Song Soc. J. (1910), iv. 52; Greene, No. 322.
    The text of the carol in the Hill MS. (c. 1500), printed by Dyboski and others is: Lully, lulley, lully, lulley! The falcon hath borne my make away. 1. He bare him up, he bare him down, He bare him in to an orchard brown [Refrain]. 2. In that orchard there was an hall, That was hanged with purple and pall. 3. And in that hall there was a bed, It was hanged with gold so red. 4. And in that bed there lieth a knight, His wounds bleeding day and night. 5. By that bed's side kneeleth a may, And she weepeth both night and day. 6. And by that bed's side there standeth a stone, 'Corpus Christi' written thereon.

[^18]:    Selected verses from the long carol of twenty-three, which takes its name 'The Black Decree' from three verses about the massacre of the Innocents, in the Dudley collection, A Good Christmas Box ${ }_{n}$ 1847, which preserved the words. The verses were evidently written by one author, and not earlier than the eighteenth century, perhaps to replace some older folk-carol which had been associated with the tune. Stainer restored the second traditional melody; the first melody, also proper to the words, was noted by Cecil Sharp in an unpublished MS.

[^19]:    The manuscript processional of the nunnery of St. Mary, Chester, c. 1425, (formerly at Bridgewater House and now in the Huntingdon Library, San Marino, California) was printed in facsimile by the Henry Bradshaw Society, vol, xviii, 1899. The plainsong notation of the original lends itself to a variety of rhythmic interpretations. We are indebted to Mr. Denis Stevens for the suggestion of a faux-bourdon harmonization of the refrain.

[^20]:    Melody and part of text from Mr. W. Jenkins, Kings Pyon, Herefordshire. Melody included by permission of Mrs. Leather. From Eight Traditional English Corols (Vaughan Williams), Stainer \& Bell. For notes on the text and melody see the Journal of the Folk Song Society, iv, 17.
    For another tune and different version of text see Sharp, English Folk-Carols, xviii. The version in A Good Christmas Box has sixteen verses.

[^21]:    Words and melody from Sandys, 1833. In many broadsides. This is probably based on a secular song, but the interweaving of the two love motives is as ancient and widespread as the association of religion with the dance. The text seems to go back earlier than the seventeenth century.

[^22]:    'Joseph lieber, Joseph mein, Hilf mir wiegen mein Kindelein' occurs in a MS. at Leipzig University, c. 1500 , as part of a mystery play acted in church around the crib. It would make today a beautiful little Christmas play for children, Mary and Joseph singing vv. I and 2, and then the children singing the chorus. In the old arrangement the chorus was not sung after every verse; the remaining verses can be sung by one or more men and women (servants of the inn), each verse (or the alternate verses) being followed by the chorus. There are versions in German and Latin ('Resonet in laudibus'), some without the chorus, in Johann Walther's Gesangbuch, 1544, Piae Cantiones and elsewhere. The tune was used in polyphonic settings by Lassus, Handl, Praetorius and many others, and Brahms employs it as a viofa obbligato in his song 'Geistliches Wiegenlied'. Our version is that of the Mainzer Cantual, 1605, the harmonies being those of The English Hymnal (612) and Songs of Praise (700), 'Resonet in laudibus' being there set to new words.

[^23]:    The tune, with six verses, is in the Grande Bible des Noëls Angevins, 1766; there are many variants of the tune, in Anjou and elsewhere, and seven more verses are known of 'Voisin, d'où venait ce grand bruit?' which is here paraphrased.

[^24]:    The oldest text, in four stanzas ( 1 and 2 forming one stanza), is in a MS. 1470-80 (Royal Library, Berlin). Sudermann (Gesänge, 1626) gives what has become the better known text, and says that it was found among Tauler's writings. The melody is from the version ('Uns kompt ein Schiff gefahren') in the Andernach Gesangbuch, 1608. There is much doubt about Tauler's writings; and Sudermann seems to have rewritten the hymns in his collection. The last lines of the 1470 version are: Der segel is die minne, Der heilig geist der mast.

[^25]:    A paraphrase of the touching old dialogue carol, 'Nous voici dans la ville'. The lovely tune is famous and widespread in France; the words set to it by Lucas Le Moigne ('Or, nous dites Marie') date it as at least not later than c. 1450, and the macaronic carol 'Célébrons la naissance' (which is given to the tune together with 'Nous voici' in the Grande Bible des Noells of 1766 ) is clearly a fifteenthcentury work. Other words (not all religious) have been sung to it, e.g. 'Hélas! je l'ai perdue', 'Voulez-vous plaire aux dames', 'Bergère que j'adore', and 'Chantons, je vous en prie'. In 1676 Le' Bègue used the melody for an organ prelude; and its strains upon the organ are often heard creeping into the silence of the consecration at Christmas time in French churches.
    We have arranged it in parts; and it can be sung thus in church, or else as a little play upon the stage.
    Dr. Neale's words 'A day, a day of glory' are set to this tune in The Cowley Carol Book.

[^26]:    'Marias Wanderschaft' ('Maria die wollt' wandern geh'n') is one version of this legend, and to it belongs this folk-melody, which was published by Friedlaender. The third line of each verse is repeated.
    See No. 179 for Brahms's tune to another version of the ballad.

[^27]:    In some versions of 'Wir wollen alle fröhlich sein', one or more stanzas of Alleluya (repeated) are added. This was 'an old song' already in Spangenberg's Christlichs Gesangbüchlein, 1568. It is also in the Gesangbuch der Brüder in Behemen, Nürnberg, 1544, and elsewhere.

[^28]:    A paraphrase of 'Gebor'n ist uns ein Kindelein'. Melody in the Mainz Cantual, 1605, but certainly of the sixteenth century, and perhaps earlier, says Riemann. Words and melody in the Cologne Gesangbuch, 1634.

[^29]:    Paraphrased from 'Le vermeil du soleil', Cantiques du Premier Advénement de Jésus-Christ, par Le Comte d'Alsinois (Nicholas Denisot), Paris, 1553. There are twenty verses in the original; nine of them will be found in A Book of Old Carols, by H. J. L. J. Massé and Charles Kennedy Scott, 1907, No. 15, p. 24. The melody is stated to be by Marc-Antoine Muret in a MS. note, apparently of the sixteenth century, in the British Museum copy.

[^30]:    The words, written by Neale in 1853, to this tune have been slightly altered, to bring them more in accordance with the original of 'Angelus emittitur' upon which they were based; the original refrain is 'Igitur Porta coeli panditur' and Neale's refrain runs 'Therefore sing,--Glory to the Infant King'. Two Christmas verses not in the original are omitted. The earliest known version is in Piae Cantiones, 1582 (see note to No. 141 ).

[^31]:    Three verses of the seven in the recast by J. A. Schlegel (1721-93), 'Wie herrlich strahlt der Morgenstern', of 'Wie schön leuchtet der Morgenstern', which appeared with the tune in Nicolai's Freudenspiegel, 1599. The famous tune, to which very soon many city chimes in Germany were set, was published with Nicolai's hymn, and may therefore be by the author and composer of 'Wachet auf'. It may in part have been suggested by earlier melodies, especially by 'Resonet in Laudibus' (No. 77). The translation is almost entirely that of Miss C. Winkworth, 1863. See No. 193, where this tune is used as accompaniment to Cornelius's song 'The Kings'.

[^32]:    Three verses of the seven in the recast by J. A. Schlegel (1721-93), "Wie herrlich strahlt der Morgenstern', of 'Wie schön leuchtet der Morgenstern', which appeared with the tune in Nicolai's Freudenspiegel, 1599. The famous tune, to which very soon many city chimes in Germany were set, was published with Nicolai's hymn, and may therefore be by the author and composer of 'Wachet auf'. It may in part have been suggested by earlier melodies, especially by 'Resonet in Laudibus' ( No .77 ). The translation is almost entirely that of Miss C. Winkworth, 1863. See No. 193, where this tune is used as accompaniment to Cornelius's song 'The Kings'.

[^33]:    *If sung in conjunction with the first version the melody rhythm of this bar may be altered for the sake of consistency.
    Scheidt's version, 'O Jesulein süss, O Jesulein mild, Des Vaters Will'n hast du erfüllt' (see overleaf), is in his Tabulaturbuch, 1650. Bach set it as a chorale melody with figured bass in Schemelli's Gesangbuch, 1736. The melody appears also in Seelenhorphe (Halle, 1650) to the words 'Komm, heiliger Geist mit deiner Gnad'.

[^34]:    Since the original twenty-two verses of 'Venez à Saint-Maurice' deal in great detail with the characteristics and treasures of Angers Cathedral, the English words have been written for the general idea rather than for the details of the original, and we claim the tune as proper to them only in this most generous and spiritual sense. Topical allusions in the original fix its date as earlier than 1699 and later than 1562. The gay melody has been always attributed to Urbain Renard, but the origin and date of folk-tunes is very doubtful. The carol (which is printed by Grimault in Noëls Angevins) very likely grew up from some humble fiddler seeking alms outside the Cathedral of Saint-Maurice. The alternative words 'Grand Dieu! que de merveilles' are given by Roques.

[^35]:    The folk-carol here paraphrased, 'Zu Bethlehem geboren', appears first in print in the Cölner
    Psolter, 1638. Riemann reprinted this version from Nordstern's Fuhrer zur Seligkeit, 1671.

[^36]:    This simple and charming carol was probably sung to one of the traditional 'Virgin unspotted' tunes (cf. No. 4). We have chosen the one printed by Sandys in 1833. The text is also from Sandys, very slightly altered.

[^37]:    The original words ('There is a fountain') to which Mrs. Esther Smith sung this tune at Weobley were probably not traditional, and were moreover full of the rather unpleasant imagery which is characteristic of much of the eighteenth-century evangelistic verse. They are printed in the journal of the Folk-Song Society, ii. 133 and iv. 21. Rather than omit such a fine tune, the Editors of Twelve Traditional Carols from Herefordshire decided to set other words to it-undoubtedly traditional, for which, as far as they know, no tune has been preserved, and we have done the same. These words are taken from Sandys. They seem to reach back to the seventeenth century; but the story of Joseph's doubts (here omitted from the sixteen verses of the original) was familiar in the fourteenth, and occurs in a different carol of the fifteenth century. See E. Rickert, Ancient English Christmas Carols, xix. 24-7.

[^38]:    * alternative refrain

[^39]:    Montgomery's well-known hymn, first printed in his newspaper Iris, December 24, 1816, and included among 'Three New Carols' in The Christmas Box, 1825 (the first complete book of the Religious Tract Society, and precursor of the popular 'Christmas Books'), reads almost like an early nineteenth-century translation of the opening verses of 'Les anges dans nos campagnes', the old French carol from which we take the tune. The fifth verse is taken from 'The Babe of Bethlehem', another carol in The Christmas Box. The refrain 'Gloria in excelsis Deo' may well be preferred in the English version also.

[^40]:    1. Rorate, \&c.-Drop down, ye heavens, from above ( $1 \mathrm{l} .45,8$ ). Et nobis, \&c.-And for us a boy is born.

    On the eve of the 'Reformation, Dunbar, the Scottish diplomat, ex-Franciscan, and poet, still uses the sounded ' $e$ ' when he thinks fit; he is, as Palgrave says, 'the fine flower of expiring medievalism'. The verses are here set to a little-known Scottish melody.

[^41]:    Versions of the New Jerusalem Hymn formed part of English folk-carol singing from the end of the sixteenth century onwards, and sometimes fragments strayed into other carols (as in No. 46). There are two originals, that by Prid in The Glasse of vaine-glorie: Faithfully translated (out of S. Augustine his booke intituled Speculum peccatoris), by W. Prid, Doctor of the Laws, printed by J. Windel, London, 1585; and the less close paraphrase of Augustine in the British Museum MS., by 'F. B. P., beginning 'Jerusalem, my happy home', about the same date. Versions appeared in the broadsides: Julian describes an English one of c. 1660, and a Scottish one of the eighteenth century, which latter combines Prid with 'F. B. P. The version of 1801 attributed to Montgomery in the Oxford Hymn Book is probably by Joseph Bromehead.
    'F. B. P. 's' version was sung to the tune 'Diana', of which one part only has been discovered. The c. 1660 version was sung to 'O man in desperation'. We have used the old carol tune, 'Saint Austin' ('In Pescod time', Chappell), which is set in the English Hymnal (638) and Songs of Praise (395) to the 'F. B. P.' version.

[^42]:    * for use with alternative words only

[^43]:    The tune is an old Besançon carol tune, 'Chantons, bargiés, Noué, Noué' (cf. No. 106) which appeared with the words 'Shepherds, shake off your drowsy sleep' in Bramley and Stainer's collection.

    Michel Corrette uses this melody in his XVIth Concerto Comique (1733) under the title 'V'la ce que c'est que d'aller au bois'.

[^44]:    This rather confused narrative owes its popularity to the delightful tune, which is that of a Spring carol, 'Tempus adest floridum', No. 99. Unfortunately Neale in 1853 substituted for the Spring carol this 'Good King Wenceslas', one of his less happy pieces, which E. Duncan goes so far as to call 'doggerel', and Bullen condemns as 'poor and commonplace to the last degree'. The time has not yet come for a comprehensive book to discard it; but we reprint the tune in its proper setting ('Spring has now unwrapped the flowers'), not without hope that, with the present wealth of carols for Christmas, 'Good King Wenceslas' may gradually pass into disuse, and the tune be restored to spring-time. Neale did the same kind of thing to another Spring carol, 'In vernali tempore' (No. 98; cf. No. 102); but this was not popularized by Bramley \& Stainer.

[^45]:    Words written for the Welsh traditional carol tune, 'Hir Oes i Fair'

[^46]:    Based on the French carol, 'Une vaine crainte', with last part of the refrain from Ps. 147. Roques prints the melody, and also Grimault (to the words 'Grâce soit rendue') who says there are many variants in Champagne, Burgundy, and Anjou.
    Summer carols seem to have been more common in Wales than in England. Hone, analysing the Blodeugerdd Cymru, an Anthology for Wales, in his Ancient Mysteries, at the beginning of the nineteenth century, says that it contains ' 48 Christmas carols, 9 summer carols, 3 May carols, one winter carol, one nightingale carol, and a carol to Cupid'.

[^47]:    There are two tunes (this, from Fyfe's Carols, 1860, and No. 146) to which the name of 'Golden Carol' is found attached, with a pair of indifferent verses, in some publications of about ninety years ago. The name 'Golden Carol' was loosely used and was sometimes applied to 'The First Nowell'; but the real text of the Golden Carol is in a different metre, fifteenth century in its earlier form, and its tune is lost (see No. 173). The two tunes, which we are calling 'Golden Mornings' (No. 165) and 'Golden' (No. 146) are, however, fine and distinct traditional tunes; and the verses attached to them seem to contain phrases of an original which may have been sung to them. These phrases have therefore been retained in this new text, which may be sung equally well to No. 146.

[^48]:    'Promptement levez-vous, mon voisin', upon which the English words are based, is an example of a carol made up for a familiar folk-tune, in this case an old ritournelle, 'C'est de nos moutons l'allure, mon cousin'. The carol is sung in many parts of France, and is printed by Grimault and by Legeay.

[^49]:    I and 2. We have altered 'silly' to its modern equivalent 'simple'. 5. Parcel in the old sense of 'part' (from 'particella', 'parcelle').

    The prelude 'Nowell', \&c., is an old prelude, but not by Southwell.
    Robert Southwell was the good Jesuit, executed for treason under Elizabeth.

[^50]:    'Marias Wallfahrt' ('Maria ging aus wandern') is given here as it was set by Brahms in his Marienlieder, with a new translation of the words. The second line in each verse is repeated. Cf. No. 93.

[^51]:    The verses may be sung dramatically, in a hall or in church, the three kings entering in procession as they sing the first verse. Standing together (and each holding a casket), each may turn to the people to sing his verse, all forming round an imaginary crib for the choruses and v . 5. This last verse may then be sung fult, the three kings returning to their places during the last two lines of the chorus.
    This carol is one of the most successful modern examples. It was both written and composed (c. 1857) by Dr. J. H. Hopkins, Rector of Christ's Church, Williamsport, Pennsylvania, who died at Troy, New York, in 1891. See his Carols, Hymns, and Songs, New York, 1882.

